



# TRANSIT CENTER DISTRICT PLAN

DRAFT FOR PUBLIC REVIEW | NOVEMBER 2009



SAN FRANCISCO  
PLANNING DEPARTMENT



San Francisco Redevelopment Agency

**AECOM**



# TRANSIT CENTER DISTRICT PLAN

DRAFT FOR PUBLIC REVIEW | NOVEMBER 2009



SAN FRANCISCO  
PLANNING DEPARTMENT



San Francisco Redevelopment Agency

**AECOM**





# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>VISION</b>	<b>ii</b>	<b>05 HISTORIC PRESERVATION</b>	<b>93</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>06 DISTRICT SUSTAINABILITY</b>	<b>103</b>
Plan Overview and Context	6	Regional Growth and Sustainability	104
Transbay Transit Center Project	10	Related Plan Documents	105
<b>01 LAND USE</b>	<b>13</b>	District Heating and Combined Heat and Power	107
Introduction and Context	13	Building Performance	110
Objectives and Policies	18	District Water	112
<b>02 URBAN FORM</b>	<b>23</b>	Sustainable Benefits Matrix	116
Building Height & Skyline	24	<b>07 FUNDING PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS</b>	<b>119</b>
Building Design: Tower Zone	32	Mello-Roos Community Facilities District	124
Building Design: Streetwall & Pedestrian Zone	34	Benefit Covenant Fee	128
Building Design: Materials	41	Impact Fee	131
<b>03 PUBLIC REALM</b>	<b>43</b>	Flat Impact Fee Alternative	131
Related Documents	45	Tiered Impact Fee Alternative: Tier 1	132
Pedestrian Environment and Circulation	47	Tiered Impact Fee Alternative: Tiers 2 and 3	132
Public Open Space	56	Summary of Financing Program	134
Privately-Owned Public Open Space	60	<b>APPENDIX A: EMISSIONS MODELING</b>	
<b>04 MOVING ABOUT</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>METHODOLOGY</b>	<b>A-1</b>
Introduction	63	<b>APPENDIX B: HISTORIC RESOURCES RATINGS</b>	<b>B-2</b>
Related Plan Documents & Existing Programs	65	<b>ACKNOWLEDGMENTS</b>	
Overall Objectives	66		
Transit	67		
Transportation Demand Management	71		
Walking	75		
Bicycles	78		
Traffic Circulation	82		
Parking	84		
Loading	87		
Car Sharing	89		
Casual Carpool	90		
Alleys	91		

# VISION

## TRANSIT CENTER DISTRICT IN 2030

The Transit Center District is the bustling heart of one of the world's great cities. Seamlessly tied into regional and statewide mass transit systems, the District's gracious sidewalks and public plazas are filled day and night with workers, visitors, and residents out and about on foot. These public spaces are lined by buildings that, while of great stature, engage the street at a distinctly human scale and create comfortable, fine-grained, and engaging urban spaces for the life of the District to play out. The District is a comfortable weave of new and old, with new skyline additions blending well at the ground with the blocks of preserved historic buildings on Mission, Howard, and Second streets, providing links to the past.

Radiating from the Transbay Transit Center is a network of public spaces that provides both inspiring and functional support for an incredible concentration of activity—people working in, living in, and visiting the area, as well as people simply passing through via the major transit systems that serve the whole city and region. Equally, most find the District an enjoyable and humane place to spend time, not necessarily conscious that the District is an exemplar of comprehensive environmental sustainability benefitting the entire region.

On any one block at any one time, these thousands of people have countless trajectories and stories. Some might be:

...walking down Howard Street from the Moscone Center to the Transit Center to catch a return train to Los Angeles. After grabbing a quick bite at a take-out stand along the pedestrian-only Natoma alley and realizing there are another 20 minutes before departure, they sit in the plaza at Second and Howard and catch up on email before heading down to the train.

...getting off an AC Transit Transbay bus and exiting the Grand Hall of the Transit Center into Mission Square. Easily crossing the transit-only block of Mission Street amidst a constant stream of hundreds of other people heading to work and play, they stroll up the busy, but pleasantly landscaped, Fremont Street to their jobs.

...pedaling east on Folsom Street, then north on the path under the bus ramps, crossing Howard Street at the mid-block signal, then heading down the bike ramp into the station to catch Caltrain to school and work in Palo Alto and San Jose.

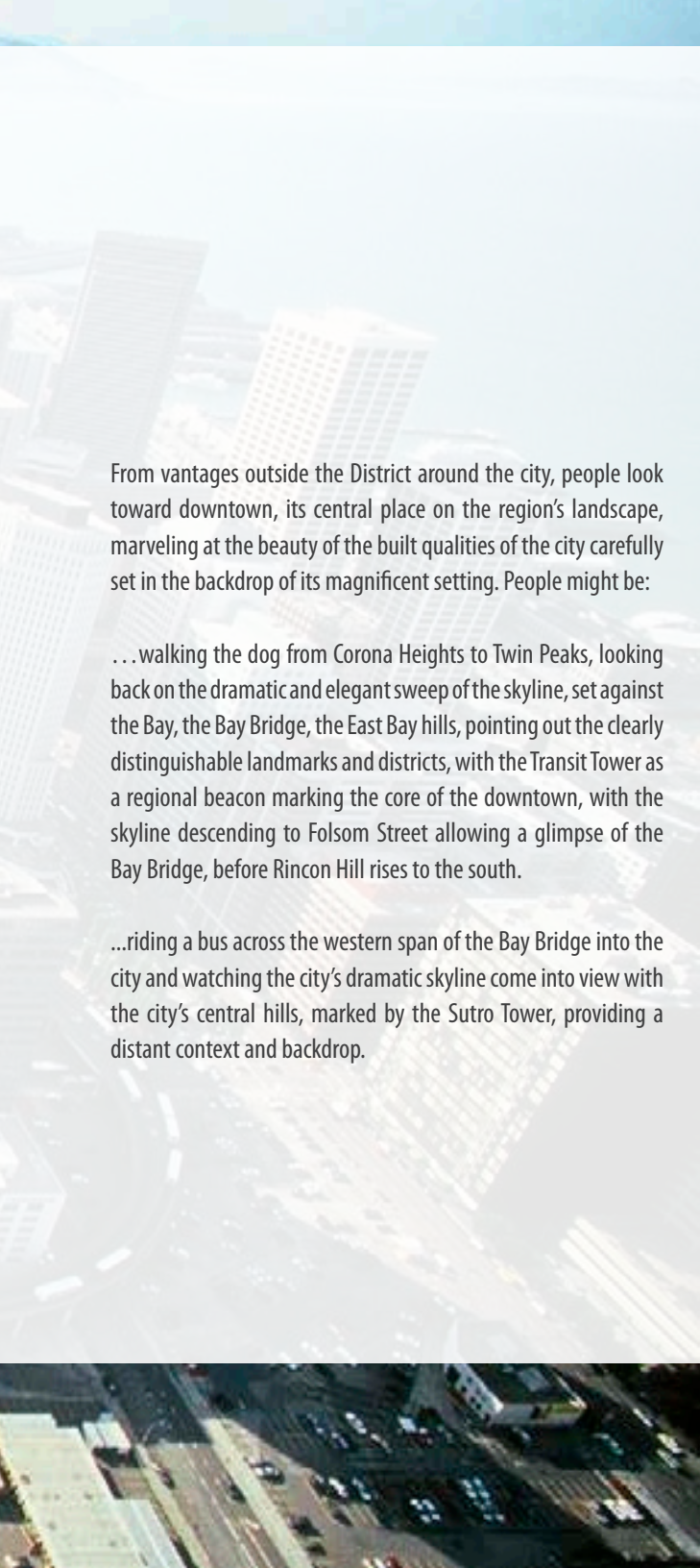
...getting off the Mission Street bus in front of the Transit Tower, then heading into the building up to the public sky lobby observation deck on the 70th floor to get a drink and take in the magnificent 360 degree sunset views, sweeping from the Golden Gate Bridge to Mount Diablo.

...checking out a shared bike from a City Bike Share pod on the gracious sidewalk on Spear Street near Market, in order to head to a client meeting in SOMA.

...sitting on a bench amidst the lush planters on Mission Street during lunch, waiting for a friend, and watching the people pass by and not even keeping track of the time.

...heading down the elevator after work in the new mixed-use tower on the north side of Howard Street, then entering directly into the Transit Center park via a public pedestrian sky-bridge over Natoma to catch some late-afternoon sun, relaxing on the grass and listening to a live band.





From vantages outside the District around the city, people look toward downtown, its central place on the region's landscape, marveling at the beauty of the built qualities of the city carefully set in the backdrop of its magnificent setting. People might be:

...walking the dog from Corona Heights to Twin Peaks, looking back on the dramatic and elegant sweep of the skyline, set against the Bay, the Bay Bridge, the East Bay hills, pointing out the clearly distinguishable landmarks and districts, with the Transit Tower as a regional beacon marking the core of the downtown, with the skyline descending to Folsom Street allowing a glimpse of the Bay Bridge, before Rincon Hill rises to the south.

...riding a bus across the western span of the Bay Bridge into the city and watching the city's dramatic skyline come into view with the city's central hills, marked by the Sutro Tower, providing a distant context and backdrop.

And some key elements of the District's global excellence are equally appreciated, but not apparent to the casual observer, including:

... the plants, pumps, and underground pipes in building basements and streets, providing district-wide systems for energy and water, substantially reducing resource usage and carbon emissions to a level that more than does the District's part to help meet the efficiency and environmental goals of the City and region.

...building systems that use the best available technology, and minimize their ecological footprints well beyond their inherent advantages of density and transit accessibility to make this District the exemplar of transit-oriented, low-carbon development in the region.

...the majority of people traveling to and around the District by means other than private cars, taking transit and taxis, walking, bicycling, and ensuring that everyone can get where they need to go efficiently.

An aerial photograph of San Francisco, showing a dense urban landscape with numerous skyscrapers and buildings. The city is built on a hillside, with the bay visible in the background. The Transamerica Pyramid is a prominent feature on the right side of the image. The text is overlaid on the left side of the image.

//

Almost every resident, worker, and visitor of San Francisco is a stakeholder in the functions and quality of downtown. The Transit Center District Plan provides the vision and strategies to guide in the creation of this new heart of the city.

//

# INTRODUCTION

Like no other part of San Francisco, the downtown is central to the life of the city and the region: functionally as the primary job, shopping, and cultural center, and physically as the hub of its transportation network and the prominent skyline visible from around the city and Bay. Changes to the downtown affect all San Franciscans and people in the region, not just those who work or live there. There are those who work in downtown daily, others who travel through it on their way somewhere, increasing more who live in and around downtown, and many others who visit regularly to shop or enjoy its cultural richness. Almost every resident, worker, and visitor of San Francisco is a stakeholder in the functions and quality of downtown. The Transit Center District Plan (TCDP) provides the vision and strategies to guide in the creation of this new heart of the city.

The TCDP builds on the City's renowned Downtown Plan that envisioned the area around the Transbay Terminal as the heart of the new downtown. Twenty-five years later, this part of the city is poised to become just that. The removal of the Embarcadero Freeway, along with the adoption of plans for

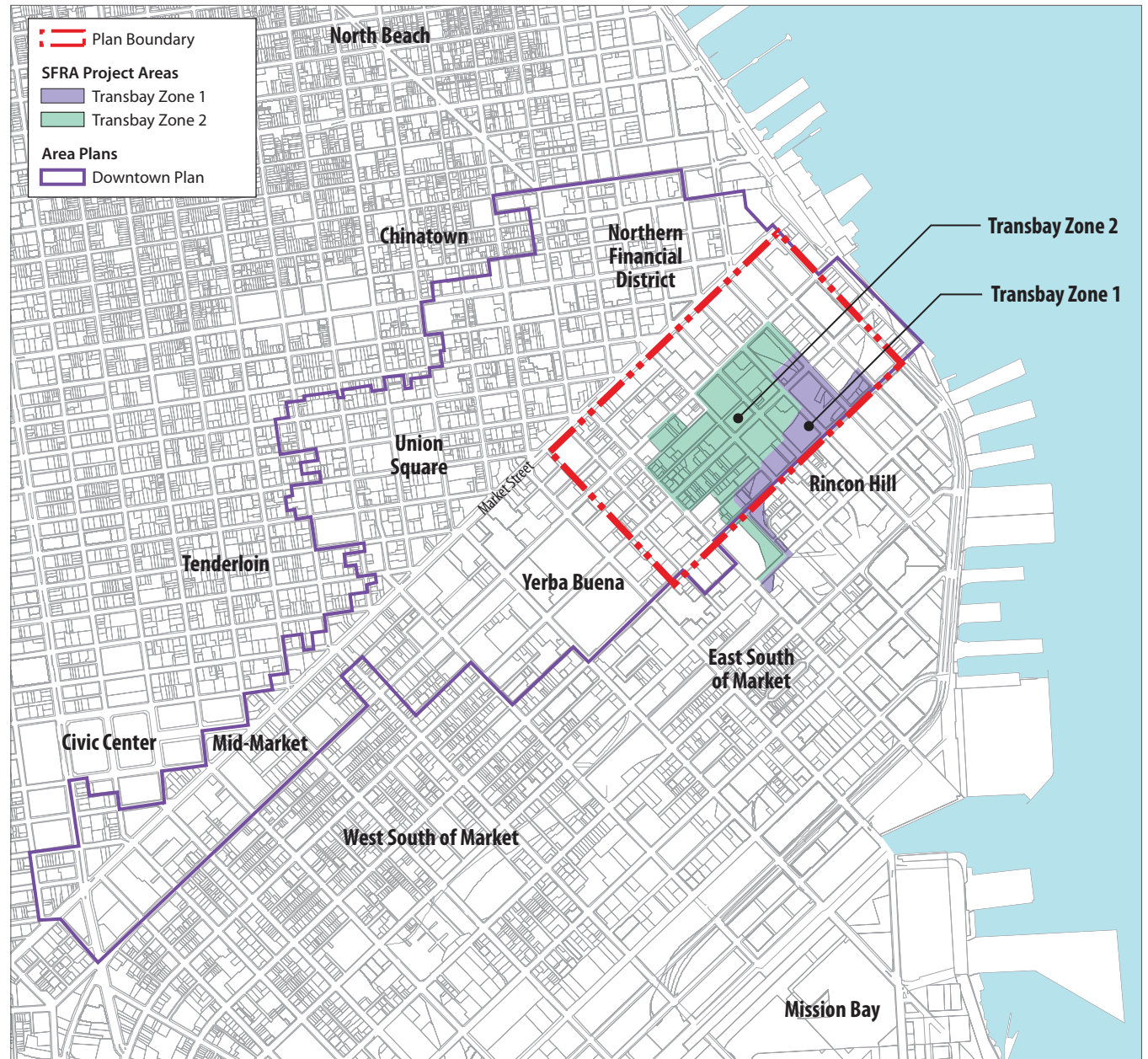
the Transbay Redevelopment Area and Rincon Hill, has allowed the transformation of the southern side of the downtown in the cohesive way envisioned in the Downtown Plan. Projected to serve approximately 20 million users annually, the new Transbay Transit Center will be an intense hub of activity at the center of the neighborhood.

Rather than rethink the Downtown Plan, however, this Plan seeks to enhance its precepts, to build on its established patterns of land use, urban form, public space, and circulation, and to make adjustments based on today's understanding of the future. The Plan presents planning policies and controls for land use, urban form, and building design of private properties and properties owned or to be owned by the Transbay Joint Powers Authority around the Transbay Transit Center, and for improvement and management of the District's public realm and circulation system of streets, plazas, and parks. To help ensure that the Transbay Transit Center and other public amenities and infrastructure needed in the area are built, the Plan also proposes mechanisms for directing necessary funding from increases in development opportunity to these purposes.

## PROJECT AREA BOUNDARY

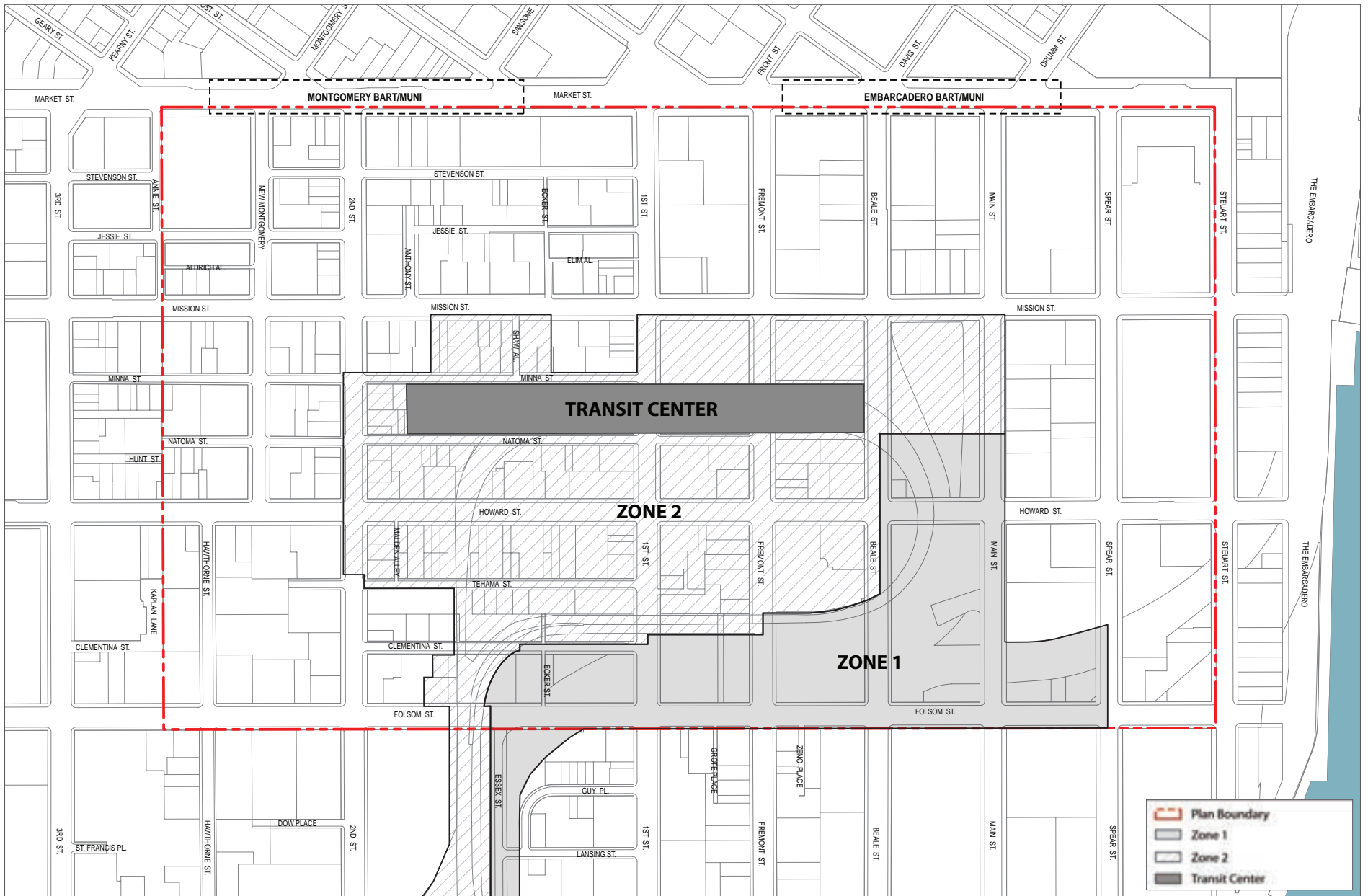
The Transit Center District, or Plan Area, consists of approximately 145 acres centered on the Transbay Terminal, situated between the Northern Financial District, Rincon Hill, Yerba Buena Center and the Bay. The boundaries of the District are roughly Market Street on the north, Embarcadero on the east, Folsom Street on the south, and Hawthorne Street to the west. While these boundaries overlap with those of the Transbay Redevelopment Project Area, this Plan will not affect the adopted land use or development controls for Zone 1 of the Redevelopment Area (see section below in this chapter regarding the Transbay Redevelopment Plan for an explanation of the Redevelopment Plan's Zones 1 and 2), and is consistent with the overall goals of the Transbay Redevelopment Plan.

Currently, the Plan Area is comprised primarily of office and retail, with smaller but notable amounts of residential and institutional (primarily educational) uses. Located between Minna and Natoma streets, Beale and Second streets, the existing Transbay Terminal and its ramps comprise a major feature of the area. The majority of the land within the Plan Area is privately-owned with the notable exceptions of parcels owned by the Transbay Joint Powers Authority (TJPA), of which at least two will be available for significant new development: the site of the proposed Transit Tower (in front of the Transit Center along Mission Street), and a lot (Parcel "F") on the north side of Howard between First and Second streets currently housing bus ramps to be rebuilt on adjacent parcels just to the west.

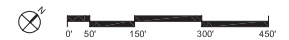


Plan Area Boundary and Surrounding Neighborhoods





Plan Area Boundary



### PLAN GOALS

The overarching premise of the Transit Center District Plan is to continue the concentration of additional growth where it is most responsible and productive to do so—in proximity to San Francisco's greatest concentration of public transit service. The increase in development, in turn, will provide additional revenue for the Transit Center project and for the necessary improvements and infrastructure in the District.

Increasing development around downtown San Francisco's rich transit system and increased revenues for public projects are core goals of the Plan, but it is also critical that these policies be shaped by the values and principles of place-making that are essential to maintaining and creating what makes San Francisco a livable and unique city. The guiding principal behind the policies of the Transit Center District Plan is to balance increased density with the quality of place considerations that define the downtown and the city. With that in mind, the Plan is concerned with:

- The livability of public spaces; ensuring sunlight, sufficient green space, accessibility, and attention to building details.
- Scale of the built environment and the perception and comfort of the pedestrian.
- The essential qualities and relationships of the built city at the macro level of skyline and natural setting, and the images that inspire residents and visitors everyday and connect them to this place.
- The ground plane; a graceful means for moving from place to place, for pausing, for socializing, and for conducting business.
- A comprehensive program of sustainability that goes beyond the basic underpinnings of land use and transportation, and includes supporting systems, such as water and power.
- A transportation system that supports and reinforces sustainable growth and the District's livability, one that ensures sufficient and appropriate capacity, infrastructure, and resources.

#### **The Transit Center District Plan has five fundamental Core Goals:**

- Build on the General Plan's Urban Design Element and Downtown Plan, establishing controls, guidelines, and standards to advance existing policies of livability, as well as those that protect the unique qualities of place.
- Capitalize on major transit investment with appropriate land use in the downtown core, with an eye toward long-term growth considerations
- Create a framework for a network of public streets and open spaces that support the transit system, and provides a wide variety of public amenities and a world-class pedestrian experience.
- Generate financial support for the Transbay Transit Center project, district infrastructure, and other public improvements.
- Ensure that the Transit Center District is an example of comprehensive environmental sustainability in all regards.

#### **Plan policies and proposals are also guided by the following Sustainability Goals:**

- Support (and where possible exceed) existing city environmental, sustainability and climate change objectives.
- Require and enable low impact, high performance development within the Transit Center development area.
- Pursue the coordination and planning for district-level sustainability programs and objectives.

## PLANNING PROCESS

The planning process for the Transit Center District Plan was led by the San Francisco Planning Department with its two key partners—the San Francisco Redevelopment Agency and the Transbay Joint Powers Authority. Other public agencies played key roles in reviewing and formulating aspects of the Plan, including the San Francisco Municipal Transportation Agency and the Office of Economic and Workforce Development.

In preparation of the Plan, the Planning Department held four public workshops:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Subject</u>
July 25, 2007	An introduction to the planning effort and key objectives.
April 30, 2008	Initial analysis and concepts related to land use, urban form (building heights), historic resources, and the public realm.
Sept 17, 2008	Issues pertaining to the “quality of place” of the District, including urban form (building design), open space, and historic resources, as well as conceptual initiatives for pursuing a comprehensive sustainability program for the District.
May 26, 2009	Conceptual funding program, as well as notable refinements to aspects of the Plan.

In addition, workshops and regular updates on the planning process were conducted with the Redevelopment Agency’s Transbay Redevelopment Project Citizens Advisory Committee (CAC). These sessions primarily reiterated the content of the larger public workshops.

The TJPA, supported by Prop K Sales Tax revenue administered by the San Francisco County Transportation Authority, provided consultant funding for this planning effort, as well as assisted in funding the Plan’s environmental review.

# PLAN OVERVIEW AND CONTEXT

## THE DOWNTOWN PLAN – A STARTING POINT

In 1985, the City adopted the landmark Downtown Plan, which sought to shape the downtown by shifting growth to desired locations. The plan sought to expand the job core, then concentrated north of Market Street, to south of Market Street, especially around the Transbay Terminal. The Terminal area was designated as desirable for growth for a number of reasons. First, the expansion of downtown south of Market Street would better center job growth on the major local and regional transit infrastructure along the Market Street corridor. Second, re-directing growth potential would protect important, valued downtown historic buildings from demolition. As an incentive, the Downtown Plan permitted development rights to be transferred from these buildings to the Transbay district.



Downtown San Francisco, with the existing Transbay Terminal in the foreground (Source: *Transbay Redevelopment Project Area Design for Development*)

The Downtown Plan also emphasized the tangible and intangible qualities essential to keeping San Francisco a special place. The plan made broad, but well articulated, gestures to preserve the best of the past, shape new buildings at an appropriate scale, and provide for a range of public amenities. Additionally, the plan included measures to ensure that the necessary support structure paralleled new development, through requirements and fees for open space, affordable housing, and transit, as well as a system to meter and monitor growth over time.

## THE NEED FOR A PLAN NOW

It has been 25 years since the adoption of the Downtown Plan and the time has come to revisit its policies and identify those that may need adjusting or strengthening. Downtown as currently envisioned by the Downtown Plan is at a point where it is largely built out, and the areas for growth are diminishing and limited. Furthermore,

when the Downtown Plan was adopted, certain major pieces of infrastructure and facilities were in place or envisioned. Now, key changes have occurred and new investments are planned.

After being damaged by the 1989 Loma Prieta earthquake, the Embarcadero Freeway was torn down and the city was reconnected to its waterfront with a beautiful promenade, roadway and light rail line. This change enabled the downtown to grow southward, linking downtown to a future high-density residential neighborhood. The creation of this neighborhood was codified by the Rincon Hill Plan and the Transbay Redevelopment Plan, both adopted in 2005. Together, these plans guide the creation of a new residential neighborhood centered on Folsom Street, with a mixture of high, mid, and low-rise buildings. The high-rise elements add a new component to the skyline, creating a southern punctuation to the downtown.

During the Transbay and Rincon Hill planning processes, planners and decision-makers recognized the need to think anew about the downtown core. The Redevelopment Plan notes that the area north of the former freeway parcels along Folsom Street should be regarded as part of downtown and addressed in that context. This portion of the Redevelopment Area has been designated “Zone 2,” with jurisdiction for planning and permitting delegated back to the Planning Department.

By far, the most significant project planned for the District is the new Transbay Transit Center (see “Transbay Transit Center Project” at the end of this chapter). To be built by the Transbay Joint Powers Authority, with construction slated to commence in 2010, this facility will replace the obsolete terminal with a 21st Century multi-modal transit facility meeting contemporary standards and future transit needs. The Transit Center will not only have expanded bus facilities, but will include an underground rail station to serve as the San Francisco terminus for Caltrain and California High Speed Rail.

While the idea for improving the Transbay Terminal has existed for a number of years, this potential for building transit capacity and new public space transformation was not envisioned in 1985 when the Downtown Plan was adopted. Realizing the Transit Center and other changes demand a new, fresh look at the land use, urban form, public space, and circulation policies and assumptions for the area. Moreover, while the Transit Center project is moving ahead, additional funding is still needed for the rail portion of the project.

## DOWNTOWN SAN FRANCISCO IN THE CONTEXT OF REGIONAL GROWTH

The future of the Transit Center District requires consideration of its place within the context of the larger city and the region as a whole. The growth and development patterns associated with the Transit District can advance larger regional sustainability goals.

One of the defining global issues of the 21st century is environmental sustainability. Patterns of human settlement, particularly land use and transportation, are a major component of sustainable development, as much as the ways we generate our energy, grow and consume our food, and produce and consume the products that fill our lives. The inefficient patterns of population growth spreading outward from urban centers in the past 60 years (i.e. “sprawl”) have produced immeasurable dilemmas for the Bay Area, the bioregion, the state, and beyond. As a result, the region is faced with diminishing recreational space, animal habitat, and farmland; increasing levels of congestion, air and water pollution; and increasing greenhouse gases, which lead to climate change effects, such as rising sea levels, erratic and disruptive weather patterns, and decreasing habitability of our local waters and lands for indigenous fish, land animals, and plants.

The Bay Area is now intensifying efforts to grapple with the question of sustainability, particularly steps to reduce greenhouse gas emissions without stifling growth. With the passage of AB 32 (which mandates statewide reductions in greenhouse gas emissions) and SB 375 (which requires regions to adopt growth management land use plans that result in reduced greenhouse gas emissions) in the California state legislature, and similar action on climate change likely at the federal level, there is increasing momentum to encourage transit-oriented development within every jurisdiction in the region and state.

Every urban center in the region is obligated to reassess its plans and potential changes within this context. Working with the Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC), the Association of Bay Area Governments (ABAG) allocates targets for jobs and housing to every jurisdiction, based on regional growth projections for the next 25 years. In order to meet the targets of AB 32 and SB 375, ABAG has substantially increased growth allocations to all urban centers and transit-served locations in the region—particularly San Francisco, Oakland, and San Jose. Downtown San Francisco has existing infrastructure in place that makes it a model of successful transit-oriented, low-impact growth. Adding development capacity to the downtown is a prudent step toward furthering the goal of reducing the State and region’s development footprint.

Many of these issues of controlled growth were understood in 1985, and reflected in the Downtown Plan. The core premise of the Downtown Plan was that a compact, walkable, and transit-oriented downtown is the key precondition for the successful and sustainable growth of the city and the region. The Transit Center District Plan furthers these principles and builds on them consistent with current conditions and context.

## BROADER ISSUES AND THE PLACE OF THE TCDP

There are broader, long-term issues of citywide significance touched on in this Plan, but which are outside of its immediate scope. They relate to long-range patterns of jobs, transportation, and housing. Where and how San Francisco prepares itself for the future is an essential dialogue the city must undertake, particularly as this Transit Center District Plan completes the current vision for this area of downtown.



Transbay Redevelopment Plan (Source: Transbay Redevelopment Project Area Design for Development)



### RELATED PLANS AND PROJECTS

The following is a summary of past and current reports, plans, projects that are relevant to future development in the Transit Center District.

#### EIR for the Transit Center District Plan and Transit Tower

The Planning Department is preparing a programmatic environmental impact report (EIR) to evaluate the physical environmental effects of the proposed Transit Center District Plan project. This document will contain an analysis of the cumulative environmental impact of the Plan through the year 2030, as well as the project specific effects of the proposed Transit Tower.

In addition to the new policies and controls proposed by this Plan, the EIR will analyze a Developer Proposed Scenario, which consists of a program level analysis reflecting several applications submitted to the Planning Department by private project sponsors of individual buildings, some proposed at heights and envelopes that exceed the limits proposed in this draft Plan. Lastly, the EIR will also evaluate a No Project Alternative, which will entail a continuation of existing zoning controls and policies within the Plan Area, along with one or more reduced intensity project alternatives that could potentially reduce or avoid any significant environmental impacts associated with the proposed Plan.

#### San Francisco General Plan

Comprised of citywide objectives and policies, the General Plan serves to guide public actions and decisions regarding the city's development. The Plan contains ten topical Elements, of which the Urban Design, Transportation, and Recreation and Open Space elements are the most relevant to this planning effort. The Plan also contains several area plans for specific neighborhoods of the

city. The Transit Center District Plan focuses on a subarea of the Downtown Plan, an area plan adopted in 1985.

As described earlier, the Downtown Plan contains policies intended to shape the growth of the downtown in ways that ensure a high quality and functional place, while enabling and directing growth to desired locations. The core premise of the Downtown Plan is to create a compact, walkable district that is highly transit-oriented. The Plan seeks to expand the job core, beyond the concentration north of Market Street to areas around the Transbay Terminal, south of Market Street.

This draft Plan builds on the existing policies in the General Plan, and in some cases suggests updates or changes to existing policies. As is typical of all area plans, adoption of this Plan will ultimately include a series of amendments necessary to incorporate the policies of this Plan into the General Plan.

#### San Francisco Planning Code and Zoning Maps

Part of the city's Municipal Code, the Planning Code is the city's regulatory zoning ordinance. It establishes specific standards for land use, buildings, and related issues of their performance (e.g. height, development intensity, parking, etc.), as well as procedures and criteria for public hearings and review, and approval of permits. The Zoning Maps apply Planning Code rules to specific properties and areas of the city. This Draft Plan contains many recommendations that, if adopted, will necessitate modifications to the Planning Code and Zoning Maps. They would include amendments to rules regarding building height and bulk, design standards, Floor Area Ratio (i.e. density), land use, historic buildings, parking, and fees, among others.

#### Transbay Redevelopment Plan

The Transit Center District Plan area overlaps with the Transbay Redevelopment Project Area, adopted in 2005. The Transbay Redevelopment Plan establishes goals and objectives for the Transbay Redevelopment Project Area, which is approximately 40 acres and roughly bounded by Folsom Street on the south, Mission Street on the north, Main Street on the east, and Second Street on the west. The purpose of the Redevelopment Plan is to alleviate conditions of blight in the Redevelopment Area, and foster the redevelopment of key properties in the area, including the Terminal itself and the former Embarcadero Freeway parcels. Ownership of these parcels, once used for portions of the demolished freeway and its ramps, will be transferred from the State to the City and finally to the Redevelopment Agency. As required by the State, as well as the Redevelopment Plan, proceeds from the sale and development of these properties (including a portion of future tax increment funds) has been pledged to the TIPA to help pay the cost of the reconstruction of the Transbay Terminal.

Following a planning process in 2003 and 2004, the Design for Development document and subsequent Development Controls and Design Guidelines were completed and adopted. These documents laid out a comprehensive vision for the Redevelopment Area, including transforming the parcels along Folsom Street and between Main and Beale streets into a new high-density downtown residential neighborhood, with new public open spaces and streetscape improvements. This new neighborhood (which comprises Zone 1 of the Project Area - see below) will include approximately 2,700 new housing units, at least 35 percent of which will be dedicated as affordable housing as mandated by State law. In addition, there will be ground floor retail along Folsom Street, a new park, and about 600,000 square feet of office space (on Howard Street). The Planning Department worked closely with the Redevelopment Agency throughout the planning process, coordinating plans for Rincon Hill to create one seamless residential



neighborhood of over 15,000 residents with supporting businesses and public amenities. Adopted in 2005, the Rincon Hill Plan area is immediately adjacent to the Redevelopment Area on the south side of Folsom Street.

The Transbay Redevelopment Area is divided into two zones:

- **Zone 1** consists primarily of the former freeway public parcels along Folsom Street and between Main and Beale streets. The Redevelopment Agency maintains permitting and development jurisdiction in Zone 1 and projects that require Redevelopment Agency action (such as funding) in Zone 2. The Development Controls and Design Guidelines, which set out land use and design regulations, pertain almost exclusively to Zone 1, with few controls pertaining to Zone 2. The Agency will issue Requests for Proposals for the various parcels as they become available (as some are necessary for temporary use while the Transit Center project construction is underway).
- **Zone 2** includes of the remainder of the Redevelopment Area, which consists mostly of private parcels, but also the Transbay Terminal itself, as well as a few properties that will be transferred to the TJPA and the Redevelopment Agency. Through an Interagency Delegation Agreement, the Redevelopment Agency delegated jurisdiction for zoning and permitting of these sites to the Planning Department, with the Planning Code governing development, except for projects that require Redevelopment Agency action. After completion of the Design for Development, the Planning Department, as intended from the outset, initiated a planning and re-zoning effort (i.e. the Transit Center District Plan) that encompasses all of Zone 2.

The Transit Center District Plan does not change or affect the development controls or open space components of Zone 1. This Plan, however, does contain policies related to circulation and the streetscape for the entire area, including Zone 1, consistent with the

Transbay Redevelopment Project Area Streetscape and Open Space Concept Plan. The Environmental Impact Report now underway will analyze these policies as part of the Plan's public realm proposals.

Because the Transit Center District Plan involves proposals for policy, zoning, and infrastructure changes in the Redevelopment Area, the planning process has included extensive review and consultation with the Agency's Transbay Citizens Advisory Committee, in addition to coordination with the Agency per the delegation agreement.

### Mayor's Interagency Transbay Working Group Report

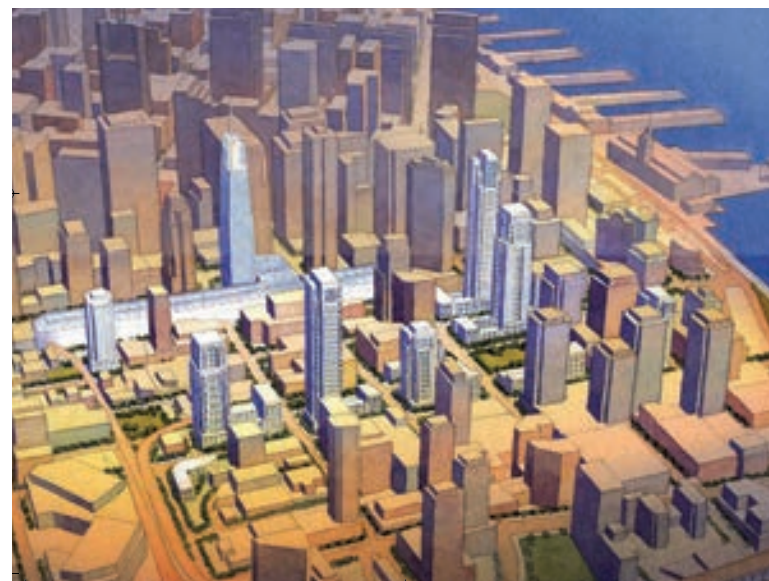
During 2006, an Interagency Working Group was charged with recommending a strategy to complete the Transit Center project as envisioned, including both the terminal and rail components. A secondary goal was to build group consensus, which included key stakeholders—the Planning Department, the Office of the City Administrator, the Mayor's Office, the San Francisco Municipal Transportation Agency (SFMTA), the San Francisco Redevelopment

Agency (SFRA) and the San Francisco County Transportation Authority (SFCTA), with extensive assistance from the staff and consultants of the TJPA. The group made several key recommendations intended to reduce the overall cost of the Transit Center project and to increase available revenues. In order to expedite the development process, the report suggested a three-pronged approach: capture additional value through intensified development around the terminal, reduce project costs through effective value management, and explore additional opportunities for securing needed funding.

The group also recommended rethinking the skyline previously envisioned in the 1985 San Francisco Downtown Plan, and amending current regulations to reflect the new expanded downtown core, centered on the Transbay Transit Center. More specifically, the final report recommended creating a special overlay zoning district around the Transbay Transit Center to permit a limited number of tall buildings, including two on public parcels, and allowances for additional development in exchange for financial contributions to the Transit Center Project.



Transbay Redevelopment Area land use zones (Source: San Francisco Redevelopment Agency)



Rendering showing the vision for the Transbay Redevelopment Area, focused on Zone 1 (Source: Transbay Redevelopment Project Area Design for Development)

# TRANSBAY TRANSIT CENTER PROJECT

## THE TRANSBAY TERMINAL

Designed by San Francisco architect, Timothy Pflueger, the Transbay Terminal was built in 1939 as a port of entry and departure for commuter trains traveling on the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge. At the time, the lower deck of the Bay Bridge was not only used for automobile travel, but also hosted two rail tracks on the south side. In its heyday at the end of World War II, the terminal's rail system was transporting 26 million passengers annually. In 1958, the train tracks were taken off the Bay Bridge, and by 1959, the inter-modal Transbay Terminal was converted into the bus-only facility that stands today.

Long outdated, the existing Terminal does not meet current seismic safety standards, nor does it serve the needs of future transit growth. Furthermore, the massive structure, along with its ramps, creates

uninviting and blighting physical impacts, particularly where it crosses Fremont, First, and Beale streets. The need to modernize the Transbay Terminal provides not only an opportunity to improve transit service to San Francisco's employment core, but also to revitalize the surrounding neighborhood.

## THE TRANSIT CENTER PROJECT

Now, more than 40 years later, the Transbay Transit Center Project is poised to reconnect the region and its transit systems with a new multi-modal Transit Center. In 2001, the Transbay Joint Powers Authority (TJPA) was created to guide the planning and construction of the Transit Center Project. The TJPA Board of Directors is comprised of representatives from the City and County of San Francisco, including the Municipal Transportation Agency (MTA), the Office of the Mayor and the Board of Supervisors; the Alameda-Contra Costa Transit District (AC Transit); and the Peninsula Corridor Joint Powers Board-Caltrain (which is composed of the City and County of San Francisco, the San Mateo County Transit District, and the Santa Clara Valley Transportation Authority).

The Transbay Transit Center Project consists of two primary components:

- Replacing the Transbay Terminal with a new, contemporary Transit Center. Occupying generally the same footprint of the existing terminal, the new Transit Center will feature facilities for all the major regional bus transit providers, including AC Transit, Muni, Golden Gate Transit and SamTrans, and a train station for Caltrain and California High Speed Rail. As opposed to the existing Transbay Terminal, the new Transit Center will provide an exceptional and convenient experience for transit passengers, and will include grand public spaces that will enhance the entire downtown.
- Extending rail 1.3 miles underground from the existing terminus at 4th/King Streets to the new Transit Center. The new Transit Center will be the terminus not just for Caltrain but also for the future California High Speed Rail system, connecting Southern California to downtown San Francisco in less than 3 hours. The underground extension will run under Townsend and Second streets, and is currently planned to include a new underground station under Townsend Street adjacent to the existing station at 4th and King.

Additional components of the Transit Center program include new bus storage facilities beneath Interstate 80 between Second and Fourth streets, and new ramps connecting the Transit Center bus deck to the Bay Bridge and to the storage facility.

## DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT COMPETITION

In late 2006, the TJPA launched an international Design and Development Competition to choose (1) a design team for the Transit Center, and (2) a development team for an adjacent tower



The existing Transbay Terminal is outdated and has a poor relationship to the street.

development. One of the intents of the Design and Development Competition was to provide for a complementary and synergistic design and function between both the Transit Center and Tower by utilizing the same design team. In 2007, the TJPA Board selected the team of Pelli Clark Pelli Architects as lead architect for the Transit Center and Hines as developer for the Tower (Note: Negotiations with Hines were still underway as of publication of this Draft). A notable feature of the Transit Center design proposed by Pelli Clark Pelli is a public open space on its 5.4 acre roof, which will act as the centerpiece of the District.

The Transit Center will be composed of six levels, four above grade and two below:

- The ground level will feature a Grand Hall between First and Fremont streets for central circulation and information, ground level retail (primarily along Natoma and Minna streets), and a bus plaza at its east end for Muni, Golden Gate Transit, and SamTrans buses.
- The mezzanine level will provide office and building management spaces, as well as extensions of the ground level retail spaces.
- The bus deck level is the main level for AC Transit buses that serve the Transbay corridor over the Bay Bridge. It connects directly to the Bay Bridge via dedicated elevated ramps.
- The park level is the roof of the facility and will feature a 5.4-acre public open space, containing both active and passive spaces, including eating and entertainment uses.
- The first level below grade is the train concourse level. It includes circulation space, waiting rooms, a bicycle station, a taxi boarding/dispatch area, ancillary retail, and support functions.
- The lowest level is the train level, with tracks and platforms.

The budget for the entire Transit Center project is approximately \$4.2 billion. The project is currently planned to be built in two phases, generally corresponding to the two major components (station and rail extension). The first phase will cost between \$1.2 and \$1.6 billion, depending on whether the below ground “train box” levels are constructed as part of Phase 1. To date, Phase 1 is fully funded and the TJPA is securing funding for Phase 2.

The Temporary Terminal, located on the block bounded by Howard, Main, Folsom, and Beale, will provide temporary bus facilities while the new Transit Center is constructed. Scheduled to be complete and operational in early 2010, the Temporary Terminal will allow demolition of the existing terminal to commence soon thereafter. The new Transit Center is expected to be complete and operational (for bus service) in 2014, and the downtown rail extension complete and operational in 2019.

Although designed to be complementary to the Transit Center, the Transit Tower is a separate project, which will be funded, built, and owned by a private entity on its own schedule. The TJPA will be selling or leasing the land for the Tower to the developer. This Plan, the Transit Center District Plan, will establish the allowable height, bulk and other controls for the Transit Tower, which is subject to the rezoning and policies adopted as part of this Plan. The Tower can be considered for approval by the City once this Plan and its accompanying rezoning are adopted.

For more information on the Transbay Transit Center Project, visit the TJPA's website at [www.transbaycenter.org](http://www.transbaycenter.org).



Pelli Clarke Pelli's winning proposal for the Transit Center (Source: Pelli Clarke Pelli Architects)



A cross section of the proposed Transit Center (Source: Pelli Clarke Pelli Architects)



An architectural rendering of a modern transit center. The structure features a large, arched glass and steel roof that allows natural light to illuminate the interior. The ground floor is a wide, open plaza with a light-colored tiled floor, where many diverse people are walking. To the right, a multi-level building with a glass facade and balconies is visible, with people sitting on the balconies. In the background, a sign for "TRANSBAY TRANSIT CENTER" is visible. The overall atmosphere is bright and modern.

“

With new high-density downtown residential neighborhoods planned and starting to grow on the southern edge of the downtown, Mission Street and the Transbay Transit Center are fast becoming the geographic heart and center of the downtown.

”

# 01

## LAND USE

The Land Use chapter outlines the evolving nature of land uses downtown and in the Transit Center District. It sets forth policies aimed at fulfilling a vision for the District as the city's grand center, a symbol of the region's vitality, with a dense mix of uses, public amenities, and a 24-hour character.

### INTRODUCTION AND CONTEXT

Since the adoption of the Downtown Plan in 1985, much of the area has been developed and multiple economic cycles have come and gone. Major growth has transformed portions of the downtown, particularly south of Market Street, expanding the downtown southward as directed by the Downtown Plan. In 1985, Mission Street was not regarded in any way as a prime downtown location; today, Mission Street is a premier address, an expansion of the city's Financial District. With new high-density downtown residential neighborhoods planned and starting to grow on the southern edge of the downtown, Mission Street and the Transbay Transit Center are fast

becoming the geographic heart and center of the downtown, which now stretches from Rincon Hill and the Bay Bridge on the south to the Transamerica Pyramid on the north. The few remaining potential development sites in downtown are primarily near the Transbay Transit Center. The Transit Center District Plan provides an opportunity to evaluate existing land use assumptions, policies, and controls relative to the potential growth of the downtown core. The following section provides background information on past studies regarding land use in the downtown, setting the stage and for future planning needs and goals.



## A LOOK AT THE FUTURE OF DOWNTOWN

In order to consider whether adjustments to land use controls are warranted in the Transit Center District, downtown's major growth area, it is essential to take stock of the current and future state of the downtown as a whole. To understand these issues, the Planning Department engaged Seifel Consulting, Inc. to research and respond to the following questions regarding the downtown's capacity to absorb projected growth:<sup>1</sup>

- What are the forecasts for regional, citywide, and downtown growth in the next 25 years?
- What is the capacity of the existing zoning of downtown?
- What role has the downtown historically played in absorbing citywide growth and what role could the downtown and Transit Center District have in absorbing future growth?
- What growth alternatives should be considered in order to achieve an optimum balance of uses and functions in the Transit Center District?

To bracket the range of future possibilities and realities, two growth projections were chosen for analysis: the "Baseline Scenario" and the "Smart Growth Scenario."

## BASILINE SCENARIO: OVERVIEW

The Baseline scenario is more conservative and represents an average of projections from the companies Moody's and REMI, as well as tracks historical local patterns of growth. The scenario also focuses on various factors that might limit growth, such as the cost of doing business and living in San Francisco. These projections assume the City's existing zoning as a limit on future growth, though demand might exist for additional building space. Additionally, because this scenario looks at past experience to determine future trends,

no consideration is given to regional policy objectives or other factors that might shape growth patterns, such as climate change initiatives, changes in transportation investments and patterns, or economic and housing policy.

## SMART GROWTH SCENARIO: OVERVIEW

The Smart Growth scenario mirrors the 2007 Association of Bay Area Governments (ABAG) projections for regional growth.<sup>2</sup> This model is based on invigorated policy directives for the Bay Area, directing growth to urbanized areas with transit infrastructure in order to address issues of regional congestion, air quality, climate change, and other contemporary concerns. As such, this scenario projects a higher share of regional growth occurring in San Francisco compared to the Baseline scenario. In addition, this model does not assume existing zoning controls as a limit on future growth (considering that zoning can be changed).

In 1970, San Francisco was home to 27 percent of all jobs in the Bay Area. In 1990, that share declined to 19 percent, and today is approximately 16 percent. The Smart Growth scenario presumes San Francisco will maintain its present 16 percent share.

## CAPACITY ANALYSIS

Based on an analysis of the likely development sites in the downtown (in an area broader than the current C-3 district, including portions of South of Market) under current zoning, the total building capacity is estimated at 28 million gross square feet. Office use, however, is not permitted today in much of this area. Consequently, there is a practical maximum capacity for 9.65 million square feet of office space under existing zoning in the downtown and adjacent South of Market areas (Capacity Scenario 2).<sup>3</sup> That figure could be further reduced if housing is built more aggressively throughout the downtown and adjacent areas as currently permitted. Should that

occur, office capacity could drop as low as 4.8 million square feet (Capacity Scenario 3). Based on recent housing trends, the realistic office capacity is likely to be somewhere between 4.8 and 9.65 million square feet.

Under the Smart Growth scenario, the need is projected at 23.5 million square feet of space for office jobs through 2035 in the broader downtown area. Under the Baseline scenario the need through 2035 is projected at 9.8 million square feet.

The existing capacity of 4.8 to 9.65 million square feet represents about 6 to 12 years worth of downtown area office growth based on the Smart Growth projections, averaging 840,000 square feet of office space per year for the downtown (and 1.14 million square feet per year for the entire city). Under the baseline scenario, capacity would be absorbed in downtown and adjacent areas somewhere between 13 and 28 years. For comparison, the City entitled an average increase in its citywide office supply of about 935,000 square feet per year over the past 20 years.

The current downtown capacity is slightly less than the total 2007–2035 office demand under the lower Baseline scenario. However, if San Francisco were to accommodate the amount of office job growth assigned to the city by ABAG, the downtown contains at most half of the necessary capacity.

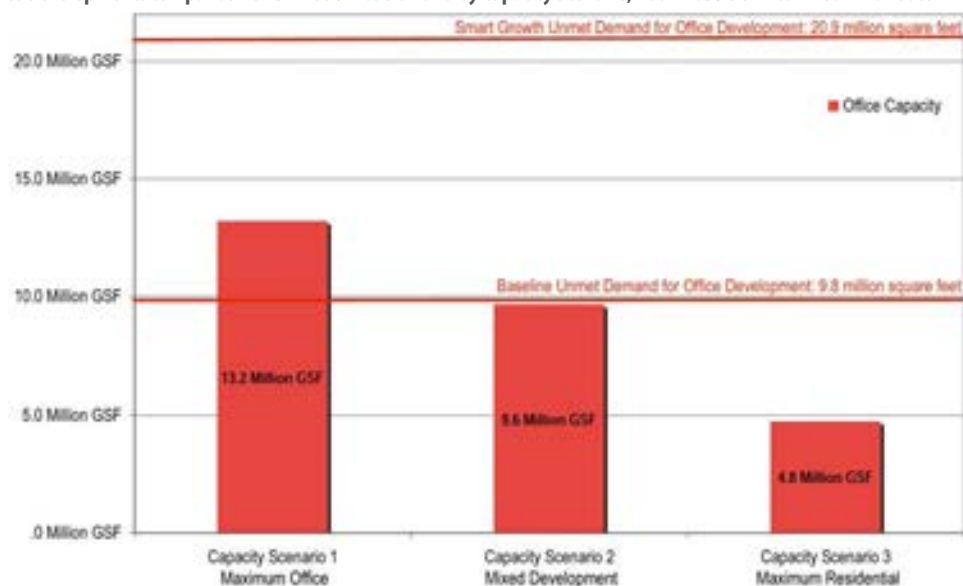
<sup>1</sup> This report is available in full on the Planning website: <http://transitcenter.sfplanning.org>

<sup>2</sup> ABAG is in the process of finalizing its Projections 2009 forecast. As of May 2009, the draft 2009 ABAG projections for San Francisco growth by the year 2035 appear to be essentially identical to those from the 2007 Projections.

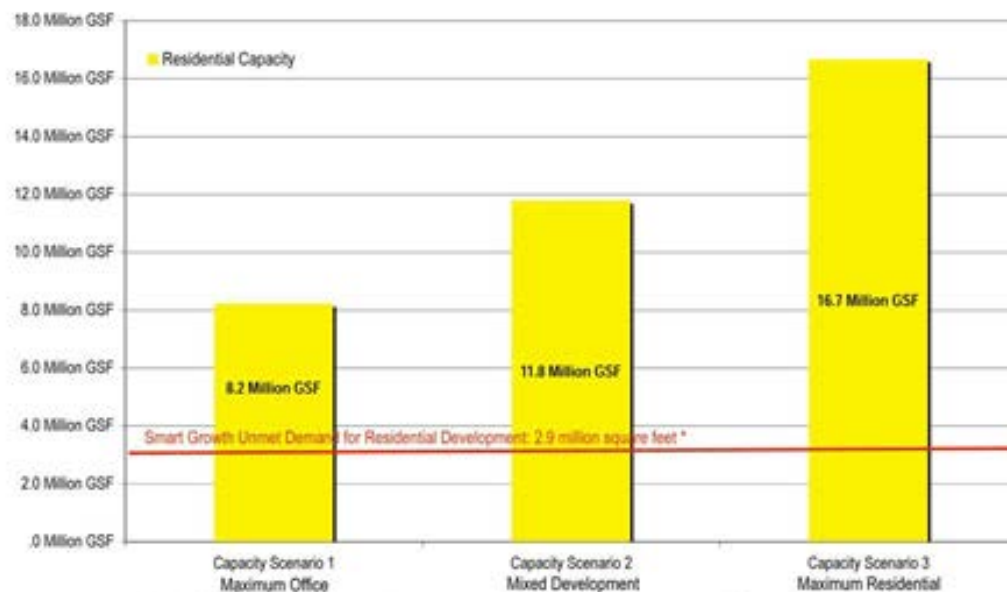
<sup>3</sup> Capacity Scenario 1 assumes 100% of all space permitted for office is occupied as office with no other uses at all - retail, residential, hotel, etc. This is unrealistic but a useful benchmark. Capacity Scenario 2 assumes a more practical assumption of 75% office.



**Office Development: Comparison of Unmet Office Demand by Capacity Scenario, 2007-2035 Downtown San Francisco**



**Residential Development: Comparison of Unmet Residential Demand by Capacity Scenario, 2007-2035 Downtown San Francisco**



\*Under the Baseline growth scenario, there is no unmet demand for residential development within the Downtown.

In sum, there is about half of the necessary development capacity under current zoning to accommodate downtown projected job growth for the next 25 years. Capacity under current zoning is also inadequate to meet the low growth, non-Smart Growth projections, particularly if housing continues to make substantial inroads on land available in the downtown core.

The housing capacity picture is much different. Housing, notably, is currently more widely permitted than employment uses. According to the Seifel analysis, there is sufficient housing already approved and planned in the downtown area to meet its needs through 2035 under the Baseline scenario. There is about four times as much additional capacity for housing under existing zoning to meet the Smart Growth demand even under the scenario that most aggressively sets aside space for commercial uses. Under current zoning, not enough office capacity exists (especially if more housing construction takes up office capacity), but plenty of housing capacity is available.

It is important to note that the ABAG Smart Growth scenario is part of a regional model that allocates to all Bay Area downtowns and urban areas a substantially greater share of growth than has occurred in recent years. The allocation for Oakland in this scenario also represents a very substantial amount of growth.

The charts on the left illustrate the office and housing capacity under the three capacity scenarios.

Source: Seifel Consulting Inc.

## DOWNTOWN AS EMPLOYMENT CENTER

The downtown is the city's primary job center, home to about half of the city's jobs, including three-quarters of its office jobs. San Francisco land use policy has for many decades fostered this concentration of commerce and jobs. Downtown San Francisco is the hub of the region's transit network, with all of the region's major transit services converging here. It is also the epicenter of the city's public transit network, with ready access to all neighborhoods of the city. By concentrating jobs and large buildings downtown, the city's cherished residential and small-scale commercial districts are shielded from major amounts of commuters and associated impacts, as well as from the physical scale of major development needed to house large numbers of workers.



The Downtown Plan identified several areas for new housing near downtown.

## HOUSING

The Downtown Plan envisioned a series of high-density residential areas ringing the area, enabling people to live within walking distance of the central business district. The integration of housing reduces the burden on the transit systems, and helps to enliven the central district throughout all hours and days of the week. The Downtown Plan identified several priority areas to plan and rezone as high-density residential areas. Since adoption of the Plan, the City has systematically adopted area plans and rezonings for each of these areas to realize these goals.

These area plans, in total, created capacity to build as many as 27,500 net new units of housing adjacent to the downtown as follows:

- Van Ness (3,500, adopted 1985)
- Rincon Hill (5,000, adopted 1985/2005)
- Transbay Redevelopment Area (3,000, adopted 2005)
- Market & Octavia (4,000, adopted 2008)
- Yerba Buena (2,500, adopted 1966)
- East SOMA (6,500, adopted 1990/2009)
- North of Market (3,000, adopted 1985)

The Downtown Plan also recognized that more jobs mean a need for affordable housing for workers, particularly service workers, so among other things, long commutes can be avoided. A mandatory Office Affordable Housing Production Program was created in 1985 to require developers of new office space to either provide affordable housing or pay into a housing fund (this program was subsequently revised and renamed the Jobs-

Housing Linkage Program). Since 1985, eighty-six development projects have contributed \$73,323,154 to the Jobs-Housing Linkage Fund. About 45 percent of these fees have been paid since 2003. This money has been used to help fund 15 affordable housing projects, totaling over 1,100 units.<sup>4</sup> Over 90 percent of these units are rentals, and the majority restricted for households earning less than 80 percent of median income. Most of the units are located in the northeastern section of the city, within a short walk or transit trip to downtown.

Beyond the Downtown Plan requirements, a Citywide Inclusionary Housing Ordinance (Planning Code Section 315) obligates all newly constructed housing developments to include a component of affordable housing. In general, housing projects must offer 15 percent of all units at below market prices or 20 percent of the total if these affordable units are built off-site within one mile of the project location. Housing developers can also pay an in-lieu fee to the City to build affordable housing. In some portions of downtown, additional measures have been taken to increase affordability. The Transbay Redevelopment Plan, which plans to produce about 2,700 units on publicly-owned land along Folsom Street, requires 35 percent of its units to be affordable (as mandated by a special State law), or approximately 1,000 units. The Market & Octavia Plan added an additional affordable housing fee on housing projects depending on the scale of new development.

## DOWNTOWN GROWTH IN THE TRANSIT CENTER DISTRICT

Maintaining a compact, walkable central business district, one that can be walked from end to end in about 20 minutes, is a core premise of the Downtown Plan. Compactness, particularly in relation to

<sup>4</sup> As the Jobs-Housing Fees are mixed with other funds available to the City and used to leverage a larger pool of available funding (e.g. federal sources), it is not possible to specifically attribute a particular project or number of units to this fee.

public transit, was recognized as one of the district's chief assets. The Downtown Plan envisioned the area just south of Market Street around the Transbay Terminal not just as the primary growth area of the downtown, but as its hub.

A quarter of a century ago, during the preparation of the Downtown Plan, few downtown functions existed south of Market Street. The city was experiencing a major demand for office space and unless new policies were enacted, growth would continue to displace older important buildings in the business core north of Market. The Downtown Plan proposed and the City adopted new Planning Code provisions that landmarked dozens of important buildings and shifted office development to a special district with the city's tallest height limits (at 550 feet) around the Transbay Terminal. Zoning was also structured to enable unused development rights from designated historic buildings throughout the downtown to be transferred to this district.

In recent years, development has occurred in the Transit Center District, and the goals and controls enacted in the Downtown Plan are being realized. The Transit Center District Plan is intended to build on the goals and principles of the Downtown Plan, and to continue to realize development potential and public investment in the Transit Center District.

## REGIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY AND DOWNTOWN SAN FRANCISCO

How people commute to work has dramatic implications for the region's overall sustainability. More driving leads to more greenhouse gas emissions, lower air and water quality, more congestion on regional roads, and negative impacts on social equity and access to jobs (as jobs located away from public transportation are difficult to reach for lower income and transit-dependent people). Compared to other locations in the region, downtown San Francisco has far and

away the highest share of workers commuting by means other than auto. Over 75 percent of all workers in the core part of the Financial District use transit to get to work, with only 17 percent driving or carpooling. Once a job is located outside of downtown, even within San Francisco, the percentage of transit users drops by half and the auto use rises equivalently. In downtown Oakland area, transit use is lower still. Outside of these major downtowns, the percentage of workers that do not drive to work is miniscule. Increasing the development capacity in the Transit Center District, as opposed to any other locality in the region (or city), will go further to support both local and regional goals to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and reduce other environmental impacts without major additional regional transit investment beyond those already planned.

While concentrating both jobs and housing (and other uses) near major transit centers reduces auto travel, research has consistently shown a notably stronger correlation between auto travel and the proximity of jobs to transit than housing to transit.<sup>5</sup> That is, workers, in determining whether to take transit or drive to work, are more sensitive to distance from major transit on the job end of the commute trip than on the home end. Research has also shown the threshold for job proximity to transit is not more than ½-mile from regional transit, whereas for housing it is one mile or more. Moreover, the tendency to use transit for commuting drops 70 percent more for every 1,000 feet a workplace is from transit than for the same relationship between home and transit. There are a number of potential factors that research has suggested are influencing this phenomenon, including:

- The willingness of commuters, particularly suburban commuters, to take transit, bicycle, park-and-ride, or get dropped off at a rail station that involves no further transit mode transfers (e.g. to a local bus).

- Practical considerations of being able to use park-and-ride, drop-off, and bicycles to access transit to and from home, whereas on the non-home end arranging and coordinating these access modes are considerably more difficult or impractical.
- Psychological consideration of being willing to walk longer distances in one's home neighborhood to access transit than on the work end.
- The concentration of jobs and supporting services (e.g. retail) in high-density, transit-served centers enables workers to eat lunch, run errands, and engage in social activities (i.e. "chain trips") during and immediately after the workday without autos.
- The concentration of jobs in high-density centers facilitates ride-sharing, both due to sheer number and variety of workers and workplaces with closely proximate destinations, and particularly in a condition like the Transbay and North Bay corridors, where bridges are tolled in only one direction and good regional transit offers rides in the reverse directions.

These factors suggest that to maximize regional transit use and achieve the lowest overall auto travel, land immediately proximate to major regional transit (e.g. rail stations like BART or Caltrain) should be oriented more toward high-density jobs, with areas ringing these cores oriented more to high-density housing. Both areas should be mixed-use and pedestrian-oriented with a rich variety of supporting services (such as retail and community facilities), in order to create a vibrant and active district for residents, employees, and visitors. Most importantly, this research helps to confirm the land use mix envisioned in the Plan Area.

<sup>5</sup> Research literature summarized in "Land Use Impacts on Transport," Littman, November 2008, Victoria Transport Policy Institute.

## OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

The following objectives and policies are intended to achieve the vision set out for the Transit Center District as a high-density, vibrant employment center, with building heights, densities, FAR, and an engaging public realm appropriate to its place in the city.

### OBJECTIVE 1.1

**MAINTAIN DOWNTOWN SAN FRANCISCO AS THE REGION'S PREMIER LOCATION FOR TRANSIT-ORIENTED JOB GROWTH WITHIN THE BAY AREA.**

### OBJECTIVE 1.2

**REINFORCE THE ROLE OF DOWNTOWN WITHIN THE CITY AS ITS MAJOR JOB CENTER BY PROTECTING AND ENHANCING THE CENTRAL DISTRICT'S REMAINING CAPACITY, PRINCIPALLY FOR EMPLOYMENT GROWTH.**

### OBJECTIVE 1.3

**CONTINUE TO FOSTER A MIX OF LAND USES TO REINFORCE THE 24-HOUR CHARACTER OF THE AREA.**

#### Policy 1.1

**Increase the overall capacity of the Transit Center District for additional growth.**

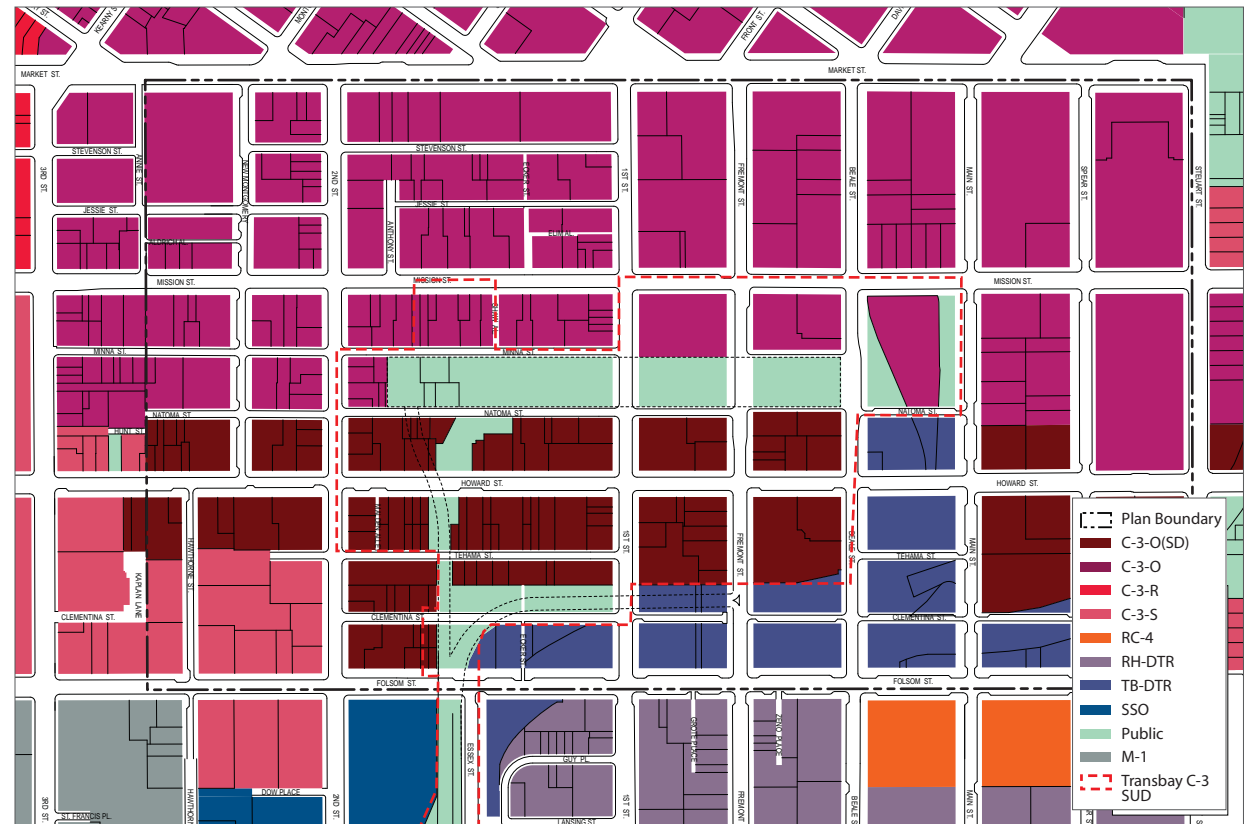
#### *Proposed Control:*

*Rezone the entire Plan Area to C-3-O (SD) and eliminate the maximum 18:1 Floor Area Ratio (FAR) limit on development in this zone.*

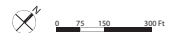
Currently, a portion of the Plan area is zoned C-3-O (Downtown Office) and a portion C-3-O (SD) (Downtown Office Special District). All of the C-3-O (SD) area in the city is within the Plan Area.

For the core of the downtown business district where building heights are the tallest, overall development density is controlled primarily through FAR, and secondly through height and bulk limitations. For areas with the tallest height limits, the maximum physical envelope allowed or desired are often not attainable without acquiring and combining multiple contiguous parcels, which is often not possible or desirable. This condition leads to buildings that are not fully maximized in development intensity in the core area where it is most appropriate. There is currently a maximum cap of 18:1 FAR in the C-3-O and C-3-O (SD) districts. Elimination of the upper FAR

limit will enable buildings to achieve the densities and heights envisioned in the Plan, with some reaching an FAR of over 30:1. As a result of lifting the FAR cap, controls for the physical envelope of the buildings will regulate the development density of the District. This step, however, will require even more thought on physical design quality and building envelope to ensure the maintenance of a livable and attractive downtown. New guidelines for design quality and building scale that build on existing controls and design guidelines are included in the Urban Form chapter of this Plan.



Existing Zoning



## Policy 1.2

**Revise height and bulk limits in the Plan Area consistent with other Plan objectives and considerations.**

### Proposed Control:

*Adopt the height and bulk maps as proposed.*

While acknowledging the Plan's premise that the overall development capacity of the District should be increased, height and bulk limits must be also shaped by considerations for urban form, key public views, street level livability, shadows on key public spaces, wind impacts, historic resources, and other factors. Height and bulk limits are discussed in more detail in the Urban Form section of the Plan.

## Policy 1.3

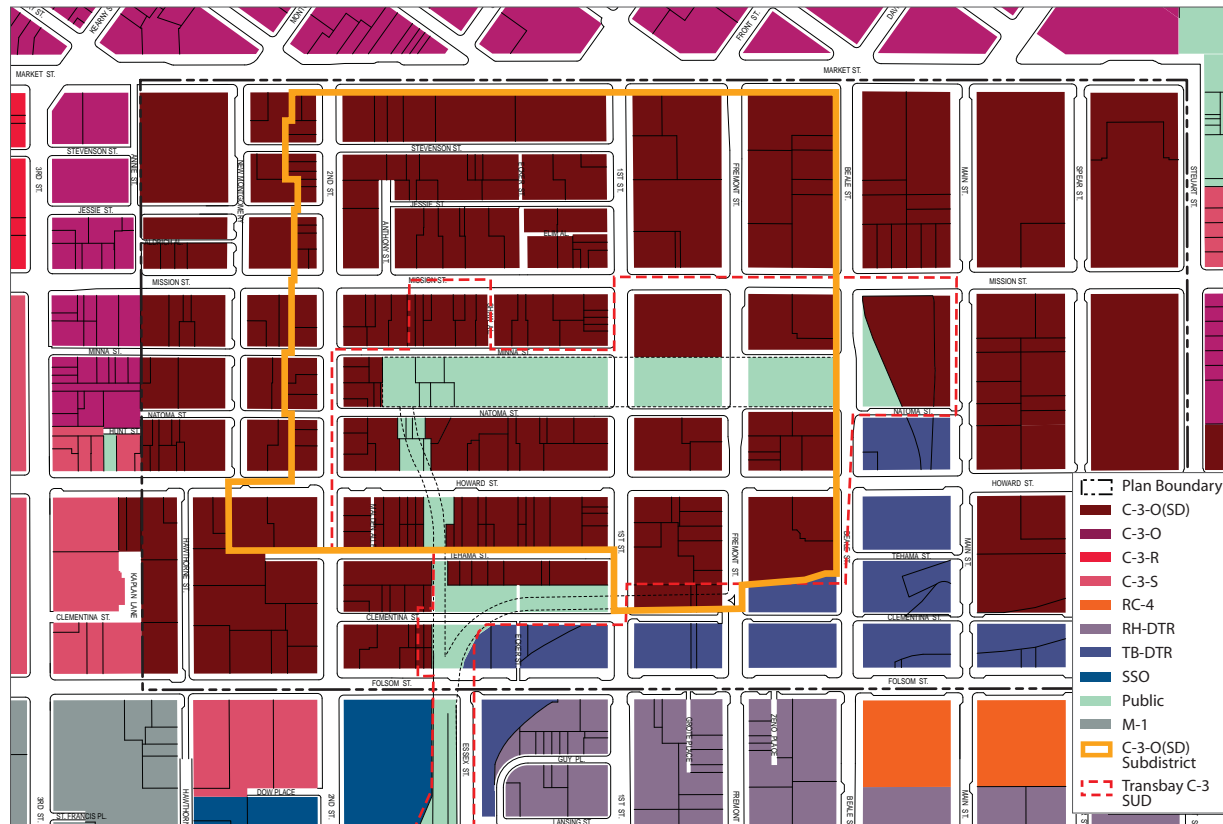
**Reserve the bulk of remaining space in the core Transit Center District for job growth, by limiting the amount of non-commercial uses on major opportunity sites.**

### Proposed Control:

*On development sites larger than 15,000 square feet within a proscribed sub-area of the C-3-O (SD) district, new construction greater than 6:1 FAR would be required to have at least three square feet of commercial space for every one square foot of residential, hotel, or cultural space.*

In view of the limited number of sizable development sites in the District, which represent the bulk of the remaining office capacity in the downtown core, it is essential for major development sites to include a sizable commercial component and not wholly developed with non-commercial uses. At least a few recently constructed large residential projects occupy some of the few major development sites remaining in the downtown core; however, they do not contain any commercial space, thus substantially reducing the capacity of the downtown for future job growth.

Preserving office and job growth capacity is a major consideration, but so too is ensuring a mix of uses to help the area achieve a more 24-hour character. A mix of uses is generally desirable for very large projects, such as those with square footage greater than 500,000 gross square feet. Additionally, the Plan recognizes that small lots are often not large enough to be developed with efficient office buildings, and some very large buildings contemplated in the Plan (i.e. taller than 600 feet) may be too large from a risk and market absorption standpoint to be devoted to a single use.



Proposed Zoning with C-3-O (SD) Subdistrict



**Policy 1.4**

**Prevent long-term under-building in the area by requiring minimum building intensities for new development on major sites.**

*Proposed Control:*

*On development sites larger than 15,000 square feet, establish a minimum FAR for new development of 9:1.*

Major existing and planned investments in regional and local transit infrastructure and a limited capacity for added development make it unwise to permit new development to substantially under-build any of the few remaining major development sites in downtown. Moreover, under-building yields substantially lower revenues than necessary to help fund the Transit Center, affordable housing, streetscape improvements, and other area infrastructure. Though zoned for some of the greatest FARs (18:1) and heights (400-550 feet) in the city, several sites at the core of the downtown have been entitled and constructed recently at much smaller scales—structures of ten stories or less with FARs under 7:1. These buildings can be considered largely successful from many standpoints—for their owners, workers and for the immediate urban landscape. These buildings also typify a building prototype (i.e. 8–10 stories with large, open floorplans) suited for the job and business types that will fuel a portion of further job growth in San Francisco. However, to site buildings of modest scale on the few handful of downtown sites adjacent to regional transit that are considered appropriate for taller and denser buildings is probably not the best long-term land use or transportation decision.

The Plan would result in the following land use program:

	<i>Net Additional Space</i>	<i>Increment over Existing Zoning</i>
Office Space	5.82 million gsf	+ 2.54 million gsf
Housing Units	1,350	+235
Hotel Rooms	1,370	+425
Retail Space	85,000 gsf	--
Total Space	9.2 million gsf	+3.52 million gsf

**Policy 1.5**

**Consider the complexity and size of projects in establishing the duration for entitlements for large development projects.**

Many development projects in the Plan Area are, by their very nature, large and complex. In the best of circumstances, it can take projects a year or two to finalize construction financing, complete the necessary drawings and documents, and complete final reviews with the necessary City agencies prior to actually commencing construction. Further, the fluctuations of local and wider economic conditions can slow down the completion of an approved project despite the best efforts of project sponsors to construct approved and desirable projects. Because of the size and complexity of many of the large projects in the Plan Area, these factors are magnified to necessitate longer lead times to reasonably realize these projects. Currently, planning entitlements are typically valid for three years (but some for as little as 18 months) prior to mandatory discretionary hearings to consider extensions. The City should evaluate all of the pertinent entitlement durations that may affect a project and consider adopting a uniform longer time-frame for entitlement validity, such as five years, prior required extensions for the large projects in the Plan Area.



**OBJECTIVE 1.4**

**ENSURE THE DISTRICT MAINTAINS AREAS THAT CONTAIN CONCENTRATIONS OF GROUND-LEVEL PUBLIC-SERVING RETAIL AND CONVENIENCE USES FOR WORKERS AND VISITORS.**

**OBJECTIVE 1.5**

**ACTIVATE ALLEYS AND MID-BLOCK PEDESTRIAN WALKWAYS WITH ACTIVE USES IN ADJACENT BUILDINGS TO MAKE THESE SPACES ATTRACTIVE AND ENJOYABLE.**

**Policy 1.6**

**Designate certain select street frontages as active retail areas and limit non-retail commercial uses, such as office lobbies, real estate offices, brokerages, and medical offices, from dominating the street level spaces.**

Establishing a vibrant public realm is a critical element of achieving the goals of the Transit District, such as supporting an active employment center, encouraging transit use, and creating a walkable and pedestrian-friendly street environment.

*Proposed Controls:*

*Active retail uses are required along the following frontages:*

- 2nd Street between Market and Folsom streets.
- Natoma between 2nd Street and half way between 2nd and 1st streets.
- Ecker Street and the continuation of Ecker Street between Market and Mission streets.

*Active Retail Controls:*

*Banks/credit unions/financial service, insurance, travel agencies, offices, and gyms/health clubs are not permitted on the first floor along the frontages listed above. Building lobbies should be located on alternative street frontages, if available, to those listed above.*

*Buildings fronting on non-service pedestrian alleys (Ecker, Elim, Malden, Oscar) should be lined at the ground level with active uses—lobbies, retail, public open space.*



Required Ground Floor Active Retail

An aerial photograph of San Francisco, showing the dense urban landscape from the hills in the foreground down to the city center and the bay in the background. The Transamerica Pyramid is a prominent landmark in the skyline. The image is used as a background for a text overlay.

“

... balance between maximizing development intensity  
... to take advantage of proximity to good transit  
access and ... creating and maintaining a sense of  
place, protecting public views, and ensuring a pleasant  
and welcoming pedestrian environment.

”

# 02

## URBAN FORM

Urban form relates to the physical character of an area and the relationship of people and the landscape to the built environment. In the Transit Center District Plan Area, urban form is especially important as the intensity and height of buildings planned for the area greatly affects the character and quality of the city, and our experience of it at two levels: at both the cityscape level and at the ground level. Because of this, urban form within the Plan Area is considered at several scales, including building heights and their effect on the skyline and views, tower design, streetwall design, and the experience at the pedestrian level.

This chapter addresses the balance between maximizing development intensity in the Plan area to take advantage of proximity to good transit access and ensuring that the core objectives of urban form and livability are achieved—creating and maintaining a sense of place, protecting public views, and ensuring a pleasant and welcoming pedestrian environment.

The City adopted the Urban Design Element of the General Plan in 1972 and the Downtown Plan in 1985. These plans set out the policies that have achieved the characteristics of downtown San Francisco we enjoy today: a compact, human-scaled, walkable and dynamic urban center and a dramatic concentrated skyline set against the natural backdrop of the city's hills. This chapter builds on the core principles of city form established in these two plans. It presents key objectives and policies for directing new development in a manner that enhances the overall cityscape and builds upon established and planned transit assets downtown.



## BUILDING HEIGHT & SKYLINE

San Francisco is renowned for its physical beauty and unique sense of place. These qualities are defined by buildings and streets laid upon hills and valleys, the San Francisco Bay and Pacific Ocean, and signature landmarks poised at picturesque locations. This stunning assemblage—the rise and fall of hills, the backdrop of a downtown cityscape against the water and hills across the Bay, the iconic pairing of the Bay Bridge with the skyline—are enjoyed by residents and visitors viewing the city from its hills, streets, public spaces, and surrounding vantages. The city's urban form at this scale is an essential characteristic of San Francisco's identity. The city's urban form:

- Orients us and provides a sense of direction;
- Imprints in our minds the physical relationship of one place to another, through features of topography, landscape, access, activity, and the built environment;
- Distinguishes one area from another; and
- Grounds us, providing reference points and reminding us of where we are.

When changes to the cityscape are considered, the goal is to build on and reinforce existing patterns and qualities of place that provide the city with its unique identity and character. The natural topography of the city is augmented by the man-made topography of its skyline, such as the concentrations of large buildings within downtown. Changes to the skyline, such as significant changes in allowable building heights, must be considered as if reshaping major elements of the city's natural topography of hills and valleys, for this is the scale of change to the visual landscape that they represent. The undifferentiated spread of tall buildings without appropriate transitions, or without deference to the larger patterns, iconic and irreplaceable relationships, or to key views of defining elements of

the area's landscape, can diminish and obscure the city's coherence and the collective connection of people to their surroundings.

The critical factors in the urban form at a larger scale are building height (and bulk) and the placement and orientation of tall buildings. While a building design may be gracious, well articulated, and artistic in its own right, its placement, scale and orientation relative to the overall cityscape is equally, if not more, important. A building design and scale that may be appropriate in one specific location may not be appropriate if sited even one block away.

In addition to affecting the quality of place at the cityscape level, the size and placement of buildings significantly influence the quality of the city at the ground level. One specific effect of building height and location at ground level is sunlight access on streets and public spaces. San Franciscans have long expressed and continue to reinforce the importance of maintaining sunlight on streets and public spaces. As the Downtown Plan states, "As a forest becomes denser, it becomes more difficult to find a sunlit meadow. Similarly, in San Francisco's downtown, sunshine and wind protection, which are essential to the personal comfort of open space users, become of prime importance in the planning for downtown open space." Countless academic studies—many of them about San Francisco—have pointed to sunlight as key to attracting people to public spaces in San Francisco and to activating them. Sunlight provides the comfort and brightness needed to get people to use public space in a city known for its cool, foggy climate year-round, including (particularly) summer.

This is not to say that all potential shading of all public spaces should be avoided at all costs. What is of most concern is the shading of heavily-used open spaces during key usage times of the day and in key locations. The urban form proposals of this Plan, particularly building height, are tailored where possible with an eye to this key ingredient of livability (i.e. without compromising the core Plan objectives for land use and the larger urban form).

The following objectives and policies address building height and skyline within the Plan area, with attention focused on creating a high quality urban form, at both the cityscape scale and on the ground.

### OBJECTIVE 2.1

**MAXIMIZE BUILDING ENVELOPE AND DENSITY IN THE PLAN AREA WITHIN THE BOUNDS OF URBAN FORM AND LIVABILITY OBJECTIVES OF THE SAN FRANCISCO GENERAL PLAN.**

### OBJECTIVE 2.2

**CREATE AN ELEGANT DOWNTOWN SKYLINE, BUILDING ON EXISTING POLICY TO CRAFT A DISTINCT DOWNTOWN "HILL" FORM, WITH ITS APEX AT THE TRANSIT CENTER, AND TAPERING IN ALL DIRECTIONS.**

### OBJECTIVE 2.3

**FORM THE DOWNTOWN SKYLINE TO EMPHASIZE THE TRANSIT CENTER AS THE CENTER OF DOWNTOWN, REINFORCING THE PRIMACY OF PUBLIC TRANSIT IN ORGANIZING THE CITY'S DEVELOPMENT PATTERN, AND RECOGNIZING THE LOCATION'S IMPORTANCE IN LOCAL AND REGIONAL ACCESSIBILITY, ACTIVITY, AND DENSITY.**

### OBJECTIVE 2.4

**PROVIDE DISTINCT TRANSITIONS TO ADJACENT NEIGHBORHOODS AND TO TOPOGRAPHIC AND MAN-MADE FEATURES OF THE CITYSCAPE TO ENSURE THE SKYLINE ENHANCES, AND DOES NOT DETRACT FROM, IMPORTANT PUBLIC VIEWS THROUGHOUT THE CITY AND REGION.**

### OBJECTIVE 2.5

**BALANCE CONSIDERATION OF SHADOW IMPACTS ON KEY PUBLIC OPEN SPACES WITH OTHER MAJOR GOALS AND OBJECTIVES OF THE PLAN, AND IF POSSIBLE, AVOID SHADING KEY PUBLIC SPACES DURING PRIME USAGE TIMES.**

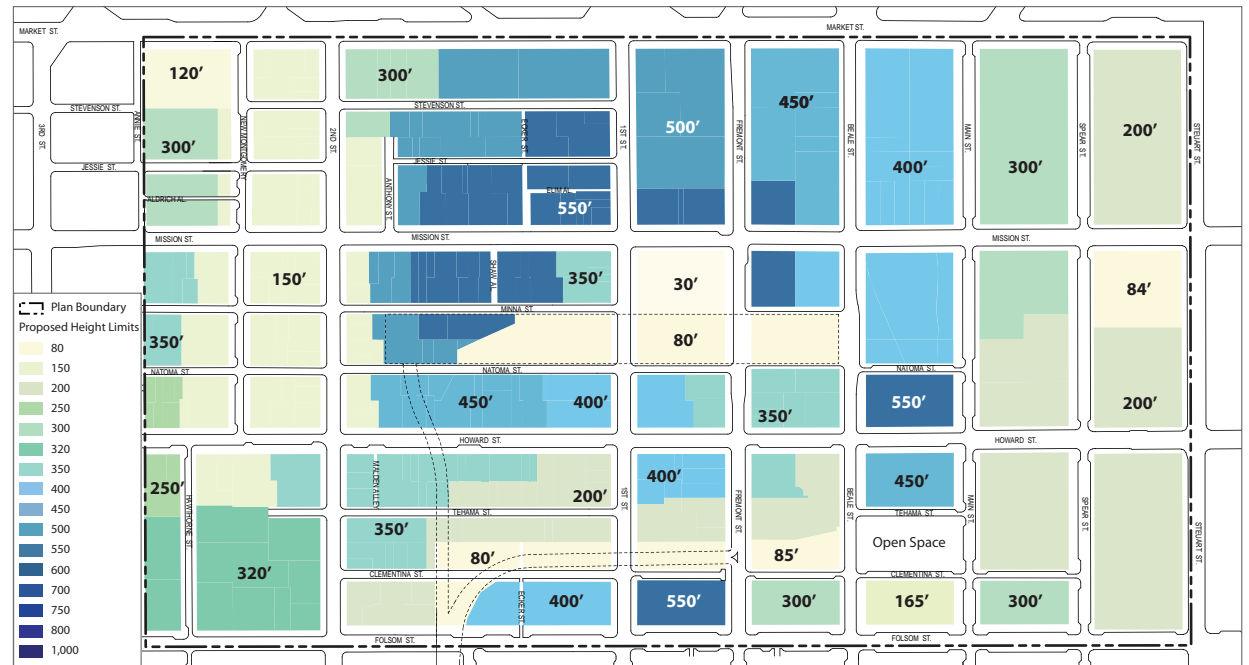


## Policy 2.1

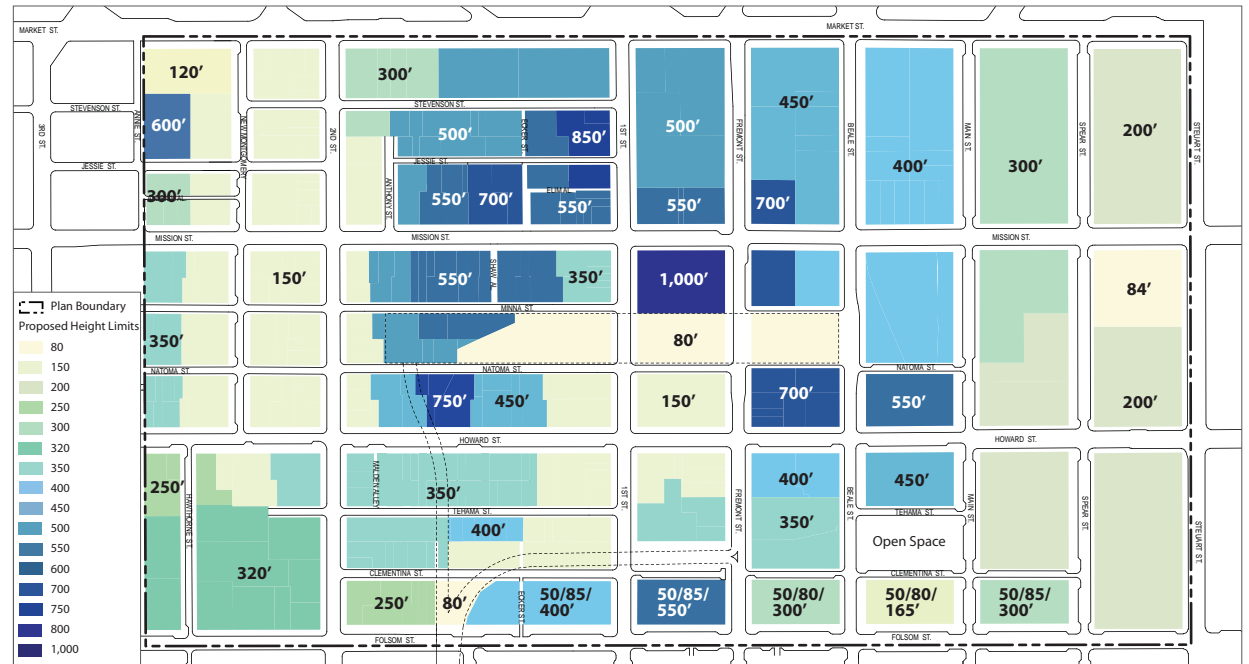
Establish the Transit Tower as the “crown” of the downtown core—its tallest and most prominent building—at an enclosed height of 1,000 feet.

As the geographic epicenter of downtown, as well as the front door of the Transbay Transit Center, the Transit Tower should be the tallest building on the city’s skyline. The Tower represents the City’s commitment to focusing growth around a sustainable transportation hub, as well as the apex of the downtown skyline. Additionally, the sheer prominence of this building will be a substantial benefit to the Transit Center itself, as 100 percent of the Transbay Terminal revenue from the sale or lease of the publicly-owned land for the Transit Tower development will be used for the funding of the Transit Center program.

Based on visual simulations of urban form alternatives, a Transit Tower height of 1,000 to 1,200 feet (to the tip of the building’s tallest element) is appropriate and desirable. However, shadow analysis indicates that at a height above 1,000 feet, the Transit Tower would have a more substantial impact on the main seating and gathering areas in the Embarcadero Plazas at lunchtime during the winter months. (See the sidebar titled “Sunlight on Public Spaces” for more discussion). Building elements (e.g. mechanical penthouses) above that height should be set back considerably from the building’s façade or limited in bulk and enclosure such that they would not cast additional significant shadows based on the sun angles at this time of year.



Existing Building Height Limits



Proposed Building Height Limits

### Policy 2.2

**Create a light, transparent sculptural element to terminate the Transit Tower to enhance skyline expression without casting significant shadows. This vertical element may extend above the 1,000 foot height limit.**

To ensure an elegant and unique sculptural termination to the top of the Transit Tower, an un-enclosed sculptural element that is consistent with the building's architecture and is set in a way that addresses shadow concerns is strongly encouraged.

### Policy 2.3

**Create a balanced skyline by permitting a limited number of tall buildings to rise above the dense cluster that forms the downtown core, stepping down from the Transit Tower in significant height increments.**

In order to create a skyline in all directions to enhance the downtown's topographic "hill" form with graceful transitions in all directions, a small number of buildings should rise above a height of 600 feet—the downtown's current maximum height limit—but at heights lower than the Transit Tower site. The number of these buildings greater than 600 feet in height should be limited and

carefully sited to maintain sky visibility between them from key public vantage points and to prevent these buildings from visually merging into a single wide mass of great height.

One building of up to 850 feet in height is desirable between Market and Mission Streets, just west of First Street, sufficiently distanced from the Transit Tower. As shown in the proposed height map, an area on the west side of First Street, north of Elim Alley, is proposed for a height limit of 850 feet. Should a building taller than 700 feet not be built in this zone within a sufficient amount of time, such as ten years, or otherwise reasonably judged unlikely to come to fruition, the City should consider reclassifying the 700-foot zone on



Proposed skyline view from Dolores Park (buildings in blue reflect proposed zoning under the Plan).



the north side of Mission Street just west of Ecker Street to enable a building up to 850 feet to be constructed at that site.

Height transitions of at least 150 feet (e.g. 1000 to 850, 850 to 700, 700 to 550) are essential between major height tiers in order to create graceful and distinct transitions between buildings of such scale in this compact area. A more significant transition, however, is necessary on the southern portion of the District, where prevailing building heights in the districts immediately adjacent are lower. In this area, height limits are proposed to more quickly transition to 350 feet and lower.



Proposed skyline view from Twin Peaks (buildings in blue reflect proposed zoning under the Plan).

#### **Policy 2.4**

**Transition heights downward from Mission Street to Folsom Street and maintain a lower “saddle” to clearly distinguish the downtown form from the Rincon Hill form and to maintain views between the city’s central hills and the Bay Bridge.**

#### **Policy 2.5**

**Transition heights down to adjacent areas, with particularly attention on the transitions to the southwest and west in the lower scale South of Market areas and to the waterfront to the east.**

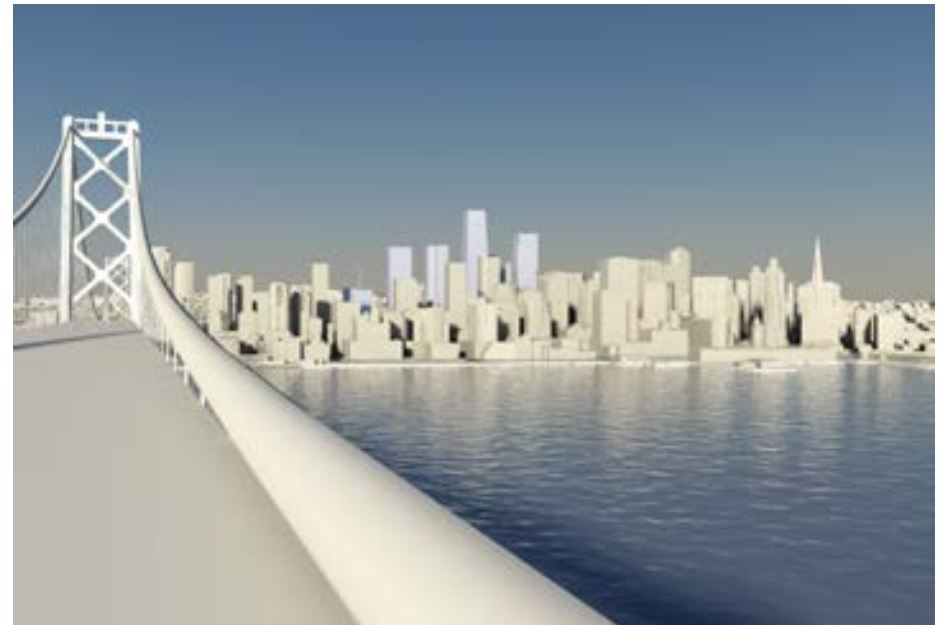
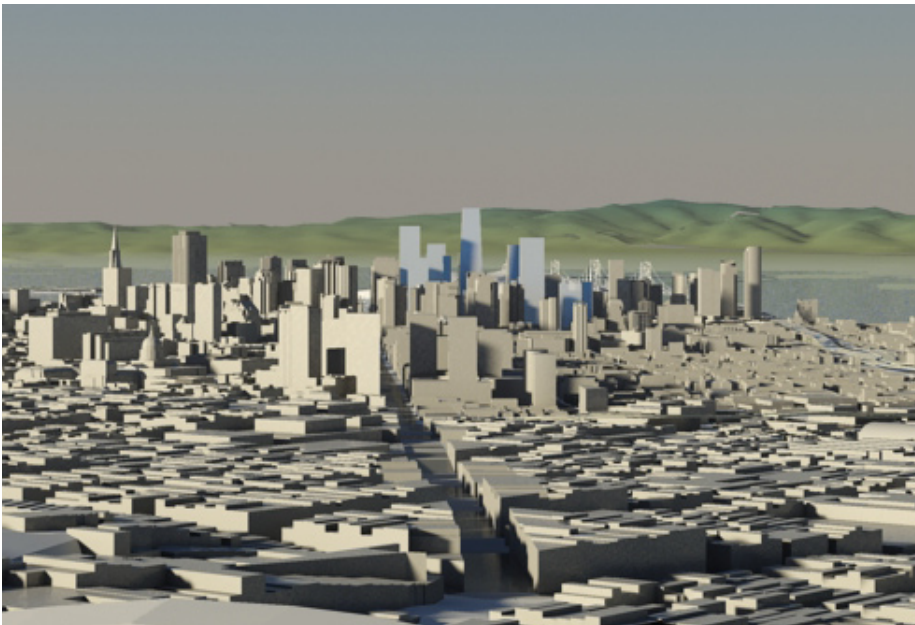
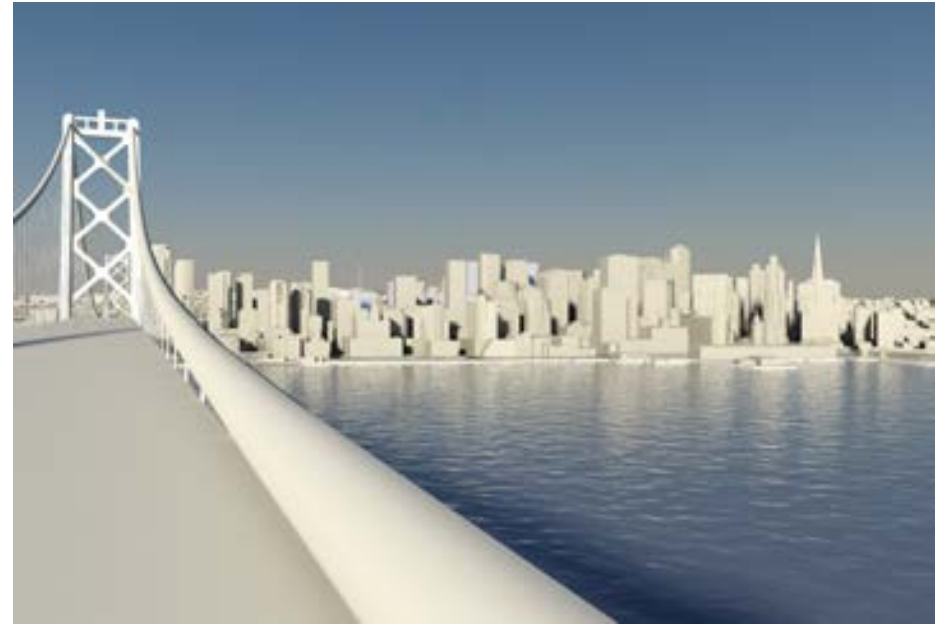
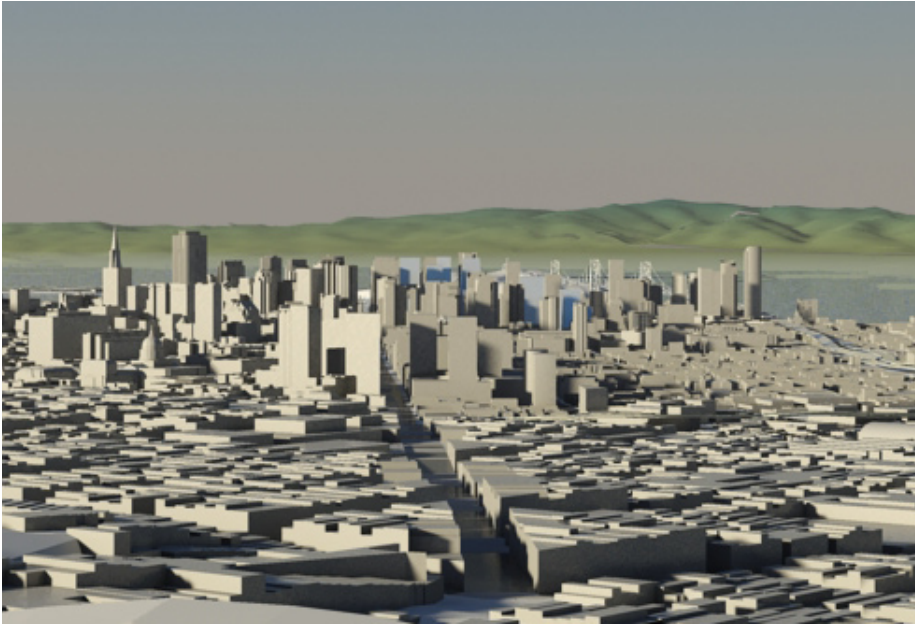
The intent of the urban form changes introduced by the Rincon Hill Plan was to separate the Hill’s form from the downtown skyline. For all of the reasons discussed earlier in this section, maintaining a sense of place and orientation by distinguishing neighborhoods and districts on the skyline is important. The building heights of Rincon Hill and areas to the north were crafted to maintain a lower point, or “saddle” in the skyline between Howard Street and the north side of Folsom Street. This lower stretch on the skyline between the downtown core and Rincon Hill also provides important east-west views from the hills in the center of the city (e.g. Corona Heights, Twin Peaks, Upper Market) to the East Bay hills, the Bay Bridge, the Bay, and vice versa. This section of the skyline should achieve a height no taller than 400 feet. Equally important to stepping down buildings in the north-south direction, structures should also transition downward to adjacent lower scale neighborhoods and to the waterfront. Building heights should taper down to 250 feet and lower along the Second Street corridor to the southwest.

#### **Policy 2.6**

**Establish a minimum height requirement for the Transit Tower site, as well as other adjacent sites zoned for a height limit of 750 feet or greater.**

The ultimate height of the occupied portion of the building proposed for the Transit Tower (and other buildings) will be affected largely by the market. To achieve the urban form goals of the Plan, it is critical that this building be the crown of the skyline. If, for whatever reason, the Transit Tower is proposed for an occupied height lower than the maximum height allowed under this Plan, the building should include an architectural feature that extends the effective height of the building in some form to a height of at least 950 feet.

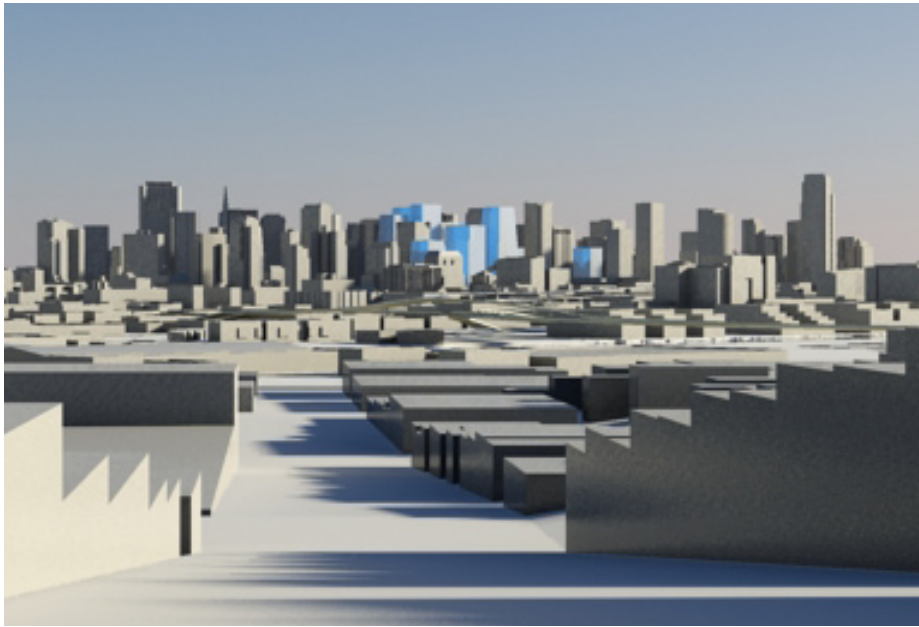
**3D VISUALIZATIONS** *New buildings, shown in blue, reflect existing (top) and proposed (bottom) zoning.*



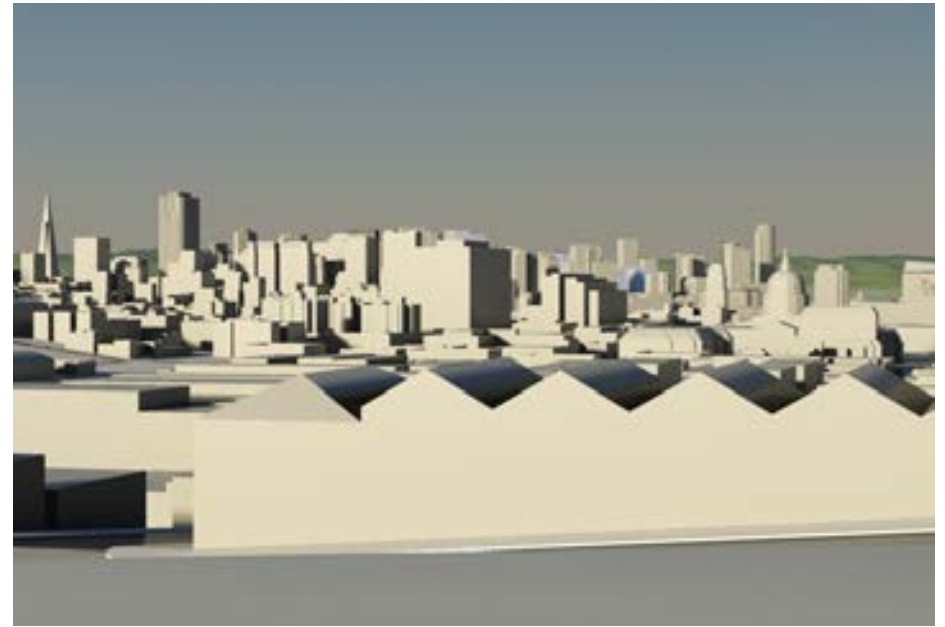
View from Twin Peaks

View from the Bay Bridge





View from Potrero Hill



View from Alamo Square

## SUNLIGHT ON PUBLIC SPACES

As part of this Plan's analysis regarding building heights, a qualitative assessment was conducted of the potential for new buildings in the Plan Area to add shading to downtown open spaces.

In general, existing downtown open spaces owned by the Recreation and Parks Department could potentially be affected by new buildings at the heights envisioned in the District, but because of the parks' distance from the core of the District, additional shadowing would occur during limited times of the year when shadows are long, mostly during the first half of the day. During these times, the potential for additional shading is limited since shadows generated at these great distances are moving swiftly and shortening as the sun rises. The following are some of the findings regarding specific public spaces:

- *Embarcadero Plazas:* The Embarcadero Plazas, particularly Justin Herman Plaza, are very heavily used open spaces. They provide open and sunny spaces for the downtown population to enjoy during lunchtime and special events. As a result, the adopted qualitative standards for these spaces recommend avoiding new shading during the mid-day period and also during the winter. During December and January, the tallest buildings in the Plan area have the potential to shade the heavily used sitting areas along the eastern and northern portions of the plaza, where the only sun is available in the plaza during these months, between noon and 3pm. However, at a height up to 1,000 feet, the Transit Tower would mostly avoid casting shadows on these few sunny seating areas, only clipping the edges.
- *St. Mary's and Portsmouth:* These plazas, used throughout the day, would both be affected roughly between 8:00 and 9:00 am for a few months in spring and fall—by the tallest of

the potential buildings in the District (the Transit Tower and buildings just to the northwest along Mission and 1st Streets). To meaningfully reduce potential shadows, however, these buildings would require substantial reductions in scale from the heights now proposed.

- *Union Square:* This famous plaza is heavily used by workers, shoppers, and visitors alike. It is a very sunny space most of the year from mid-morning through mid-afternoon. Its most intensive use is mid-day. The tallest buildings in the District (those proposed above 700 feet in height) could potentially add some shading to the edges of the square primarily before 8:00am during the summer. Above a height of 400 feet, a tower on the Palace Hotel site would add shade to the square between 8:00 and 9:00 am during the summer. At a building height above 600 feet, greater shading of the café seating area on the eastern half of the square would result.



People congregate in sunny parts of Justin Herman Plaza and avoid sitting in or spending time in shaded parts.

Some adjustments to the Plan's building height proposals were made expressly to reduce shadow impacts to public spaces. While the intent is to minimize shadows, the Plan proposes to do so without sacrificing other important objectives of the Plan, especially those regarding urban form and optimizing land use. Further, just as the potential for some shading from key buildings should not override the ability to achieve the Plan's core objectives, neither does a lack of major shading impacts from particular potential development sites justify height increases inconsistent with other major objectives, such as enhancing the coherence of the city's urban pattern and preservation of public views. No one objective is ignored or violated, but each is balanced to achieve the optimum benefit of all essential Plan objectives.

To address shadow impacts further, as listed in the Funding chapter, the Plan proposes to set aside funds to improve the potentially affected open spaces, primarily St. Mary's and Portsmouth Squares. These spaces have existing significant need for improvements to

enhance their usefulness to users. While not a direct mitigation for shading, funded improvements could go a long way toward increasing the usable area of these plazas, providing additional amenities, and improving deficiencies.

It is important to note that additional detailed shadow analysis, including quantitative assessment, will be necessary for each individual project and will enable further refinements as specific building designs are proposed and brought through the entitlement process.

Finally, as described in the Public Realm chapter, the Plan's proposals and the Transit Center itself (to which the Plan proposes to dedicate significant money), would provide for or financially support the creation of several new open spaces of notable size, increasing recreational opportunities and options for downtown workers and residents to find a sunny patch of open space.



## BUILDING DESIGN: TOWER ZONE

The Transit Center District will be home to several of the tallest buildings in San Francisco. Because these buildings affect the street environment, access to sun and sky, and the skyline, the massing and design of towers is critical to achieving the overall urban form goals for the Plan area. With this in mind, the following objectives and policies address the massing and scale of tall buildings within the District.

### OBJECTIVE 2.6

**PROVIDE FLEXIBILITY AND SUFFICIENT ALLOWANCE FOR THE STRUCTURAL CORE OF TALL BUILDINGS (TALLER THAN 600 FEET), WHILE ENSURING THAT THE BUILDINGS MAINTAIN ELEGANT AND SLENDER PROPORTIONS AND PROFILE.**

### OBJECTIVE 2.7

**ENSURE ARTICULATION AND REDUCTION TO THE MASS OF THE UPPER PORTIONS AND TOPS OF TOWERS IN ORDER TO CREATE VISUAL INTEREST IN THE SKYLINE AND HELP MAINTAIN VIEWS.**

### OBJECTIVE 2.8

**MAINTAIN SEPARATION BETWEEN TALL BUILDINGS TO PERMIT AIR AND LIGHT TO REACH THE STREET, AS WELL AS TO HELP REDUCE 'URBAN CANYON' EFFECTS.**

### Policy 2.7

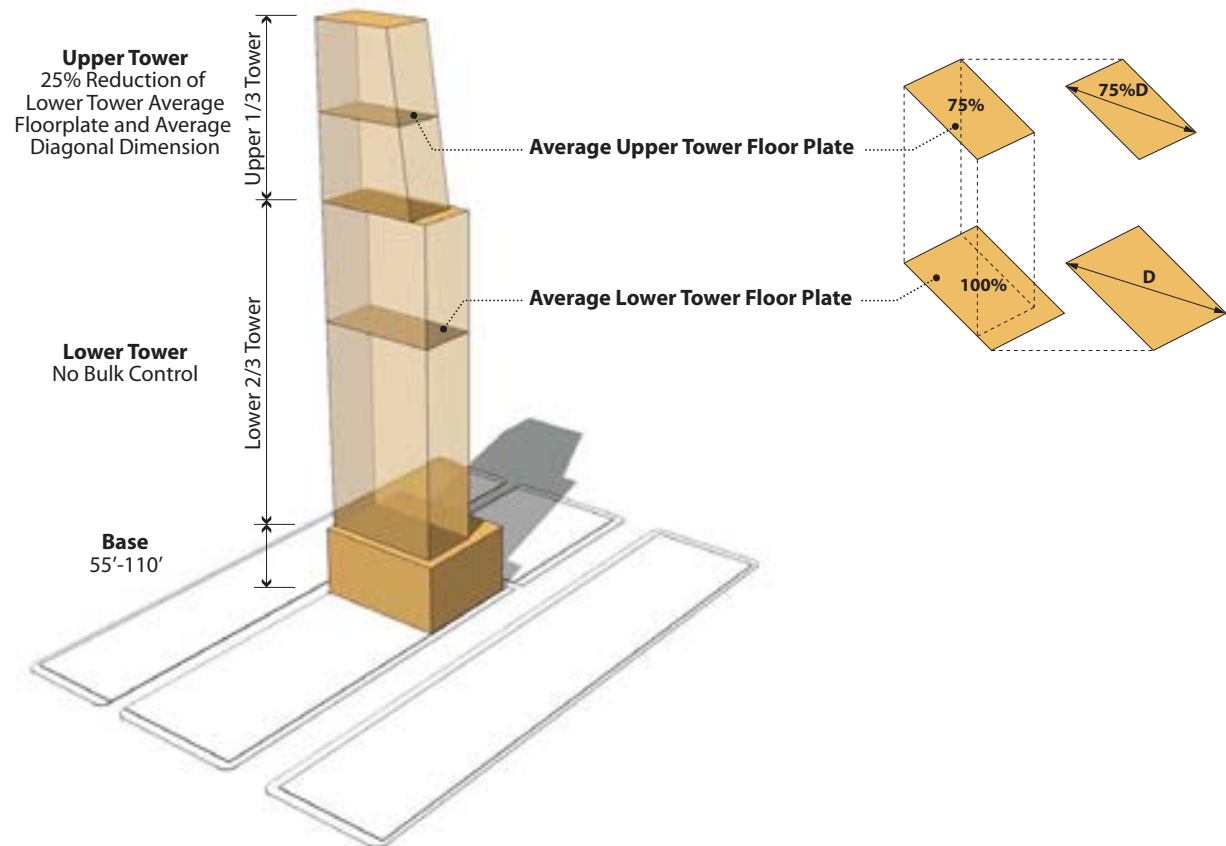
**Do not limit the floorplate or dimensions of the lower tower for buildings taller than 550 feet.**

### Policy 2.8

**Require a minimum 25 percent reduction in the average floorplate and average diagonal dimension for the upper tower as related to the lower tower.**

For the purposes of this Plan, towers are divided vertically into two main components: the Lower Tower (generally defined as the lower 2/3 of the tower) and Upper Tower (the upper 1/3 of the tower). For buildings taller than 550 feet, no bulk controls are proposed for the Lower Tower. The opportunity sites within the Plan Area

are generally small and constrained, thus limiting floorplate sizes available for buildings in this District, making it unnecessary to establish a floorplate limit. However, adherence to tower separation rules is critical and exceptions to them must be limited to the instances outlined below. Since tenants today often desire flexible floorplates at lower levels, this policy will help to accommodate contemporary building needs, as well as to encourage potential employers to locate in the Transit District. To reduce bulk at the highest levels, a 25 percent floorplate reduction is required for the Upper Tower portion of tall buildings.





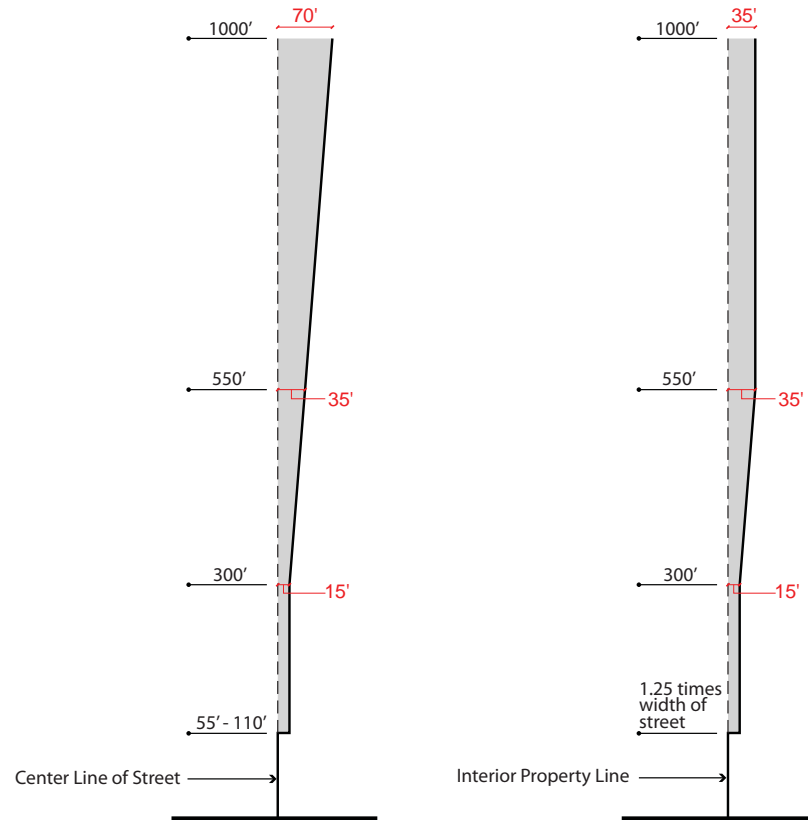
## Policy 2.9

Maintain current tower separation rules for buildings up to 550 feet in height, extend these requirements for buildings taller than 550 feet, and define limited exceptions to these requirements to account for unique circumstances.

Proposed changes include:

- Maintain the 35-foot setback from interior property lines for buildings taller than 550 feet.
- For buildings taller than 550 feet in height, extend the currently required setback plane that increases with height from the center line of a major street (e.g. Mission St.), resulting in a setback of 70 feet for a building height of 1,000'.
- Apply tower separation rules to proposals for multiple towers on the same property, not just between adjacent properties. Require such buildings to meet standards for setbacks from interior property lines.
- Permit partial or full waiver of the interior property line setback requirement for buildings immediately adjacent to the Transit Center, for portions of buildings where the height limit of the adjacent site is lower, and on sites where the adjacent lot has a historic building whose development rights have been transferred.

These tower separation requirements are critical to controlling and moderating the concentration of large buildings, and to ensuring visual access to the sky, views and sunlight, particularly at ground level.

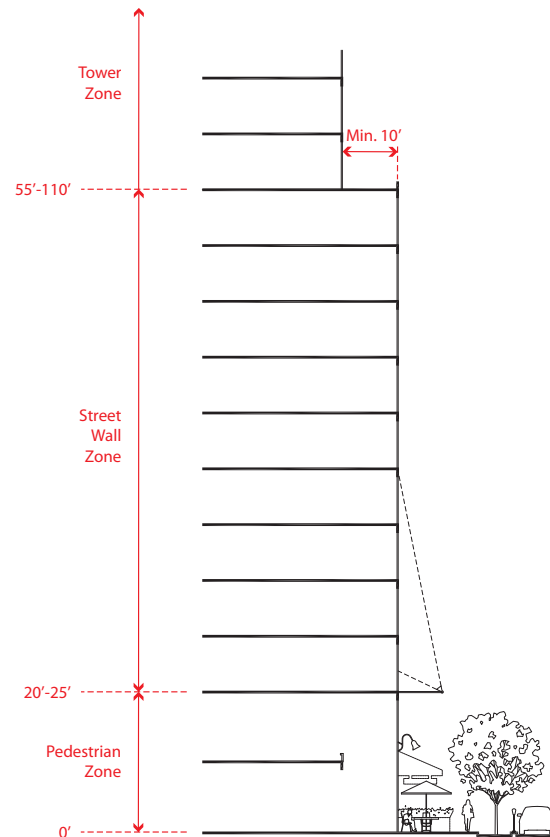


Proposed Tower Separations

## BUILDING DESIGN: STREETWALL & PEDESTRIAN ZONE

The character of a district is largely defined by the scale of the roadway, sidewalks, and adjoining building frontages. Collectively, these shape the pedestrian experience by creating a sense of enclosure, often called an “urban room.” The Transit District will contain many of the city’s tallest buildings and buildout of the District will entail replacement of many smaller buildings that now provide a humane scale. Without moderation and articulation of the lower portions of tall buildings, the result could lack pedestrian references that create a comfortable experience at the ground level. Therefore, it is particularly critical that buildings be designed in a thoughtful manner, taking into consideration the street scale and pedestrian interest in the massing of tall buildings, not simply be designed as architectural gestures of the skyline. In addition, the ground floors must foster a lively and attractive pedestrian experience. In guiding building design in the Plan Area, the following policies address two main building zones:

- *Streetwall Zone.* The height of the streetwall, generally its relation to the street width, is a defining characteristic of a neighborhood’s scale. Within the Transit Center District, the streetwall is defined as that part of the building above the pedestrian zone and extending to a height of 55 to 110 feet (depending on the context).
- *Pedestrian Zone.* Pedestrians are most aware of the first two to three stories at the ground, or what is within their immediate view. These policies focus on the character of the street and how buildings meet the ground. The pedestrian zone is defined as the first 20–25 feet of a building.



The scale and articulation of the streetwall along Mission Street create a comfortable pedestrian experience.

### STREETWALL ZONE

#### OBJECTIVE 2.9

**PROVIDE BUILDING ARTICULATION ABOVE A BUILDING BASE TO MAINTAIN OR CREATE A DISTINCTIVE STREETWALL COMPATIBLE WITH THE STREET’S WIDTH AND CHARACTER.**

#### OBJECTIVE 2.10

**MAINTAIN APPROPRIATE CHARACTER-DEFINING BUILDING SCALE IN THE HISTORIC DISTRICT.**

#### Policy 2.10

**Ensure that buildings taller than 150 feet in height establish a distinct base element to define the street realm at a comfortable height of not more than 1.25 times the width of the street.**

- Such a base element must be discernible from the tower form by any combination of upper level setbacks, projections, or other building features or articulations.
- Provide combined horizontal relief of at least 10 feet for at least 60 percent of the development lot width at the streetwall.
- Recesses of the base or changes of material alone are not sufficient streetwall defining treatments.

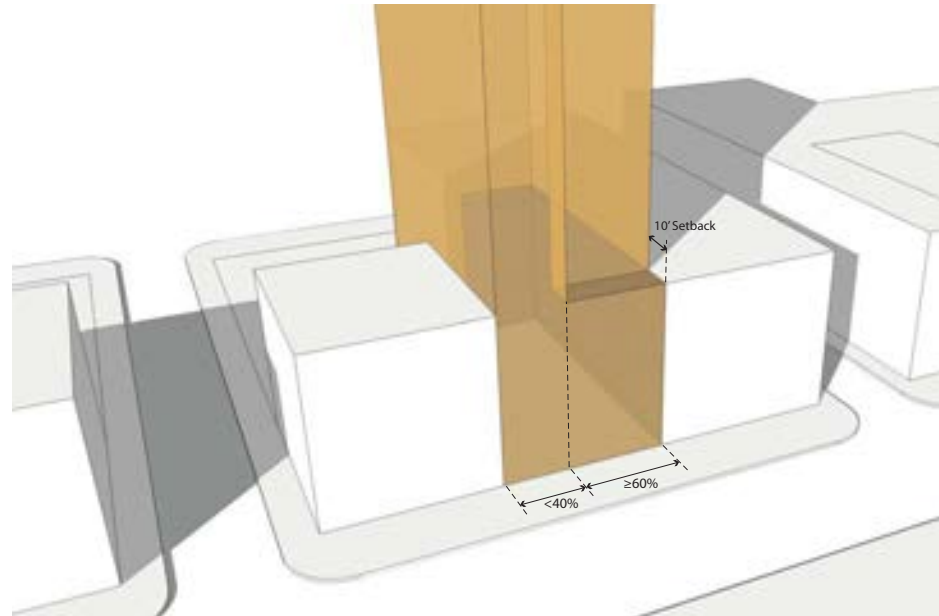
Buildings with sheer facades rising up straight from the ground without a horizontal break at the streetwall height create a vertiginous and inhuman scale, particularly when grouped without intervening lower scale buildings. Unlike the Financial District area north of Market Street where numerous historic buildings of moderate scale remain interspersed between taller buildings, the core parts of the Transit Center District (such as along Mission Street) where likely development sites exist have only a few significant

older buildings of modest scale (i.e. 50 to 100 feet in height). The Downtown Plan contains a policy to require a horizontal element (e.g. a belt course) on the façade in a manner that suggests a human-scaled building base, but this architectural feature alone is insufficient. Towers that incorporate upper story setbacks to define a distinctive base element help to create a comfortable pedestrian environment, one that is more scaled to the human perspective at the street level. For the Transit Center District, a streetwall height of 55 to 110 feet defines a comfortable “urban room,” based on a prevailing street width of 82.5 feet. Where project sites are large enough to incorporate multiple buildings along the street face, including both tall towers and lower scale buildings of 150 feet in height or less, the towers themselves may not necessarily need to feature setbacks. However, where projects consist of a single tall building at the street face, such towers must meet the articulation requirements described above.

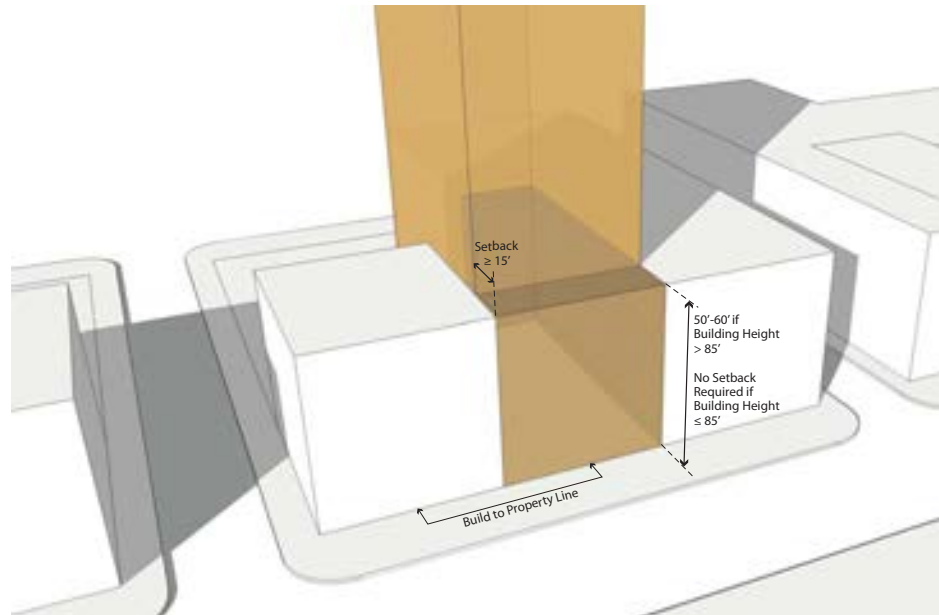
#### Policy 2.11

**All buildings within the 2nd/New Montgomery Conservation District should meet the following design guidelines:**

- **Buildings should be built out to the sidewalk-abutting property line consistent with the historic buildings.**
- **Buildings taller than 85 feet should maintain a streetwall height of 50 to 85 feet, above which there must be a setback of at least 15 feet. This policy does not apply along New Montgomery, where the height limit is 150' feet and buildings may rise to their full height of 150 feet at the property line.**



Streetwall guidelines for buildings taller than 150 feet.



Streetwall guidelines for buildings within the 2nd/New Montgomery Conservation District.

**Policy 2.12**

**Where construction of the downtown rail extension must unavoidably demolish buildings, reduce impacts on the District's character by facilitating appropriate re-use of these parcels.**

The underground downtown rail extension is planned under Second Street curving eastward into the basement of the Transit Center. While the Second Street construction can be executed within the right-of-way with a tunnel-boring machine, the necessary curvature alignment and widening of the tracks into the Transit Center necessitate the full or partial acquisition by the TJPA of several private parcels at both the northeast and southeast corners of Second and Howard streets, including the demolition of several buildings. It is important to ensure a positive re-use of these sites so that the district is not left with awkward or minimally-usable parcels. Because of the unique situations caused by the train's alignment affecting both sides of Howard Street, the Plan proposes the following distinct responses:

- *Northeast Corner:* The extent of the below-grade alignment and complexity of the track and station infrastructure challenges the feasibility of significant development at this corner. As a result, the best possible use of these parcels is the creation of a new public open space that facilitates pedestrian flow to the Transit Center and provides both a needed additional ground level open space and an opportunity for a major public vertical access to the rooftop Transit Center park. The design of the plaza should also incorporate architectural elements at the street edge that connect the plaza to the fabric of the historic district. The Public Realm chapter provides more detail on this concept.
- *Southeast Corner:* The eastern edge of the underground track alignment slices diagonally across the three parcels north of Tehama Street and west of Malden Alley, with little possibility

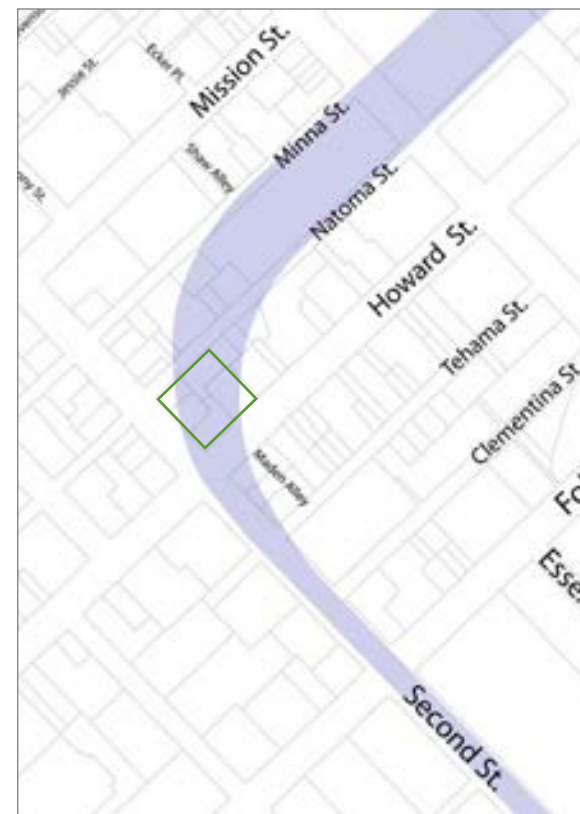
of constructing a building with foundations or columns immediately above the tracks. The remaining developable portion of the parcels east of the tracks totals approximately 9,000 square feet, though in a somewhat awkward wedge configuration. Given the potential for a plaza at the more appropriate northeast corner of this intersection adjacent to the Transit Center, a new building should be encouraged on this site to maintain the physical continuity of the historic district along Second and Howard streets.

To make a new building more feasible given the shape and size of the site that remains after the TJPA's right-of-way needs are met, the City should consider vacating Malden alley in order to permit a merger with the affected properties along Second Street. The General Plan includes policies (Urban Design Element Policies 2.8–2.10) discouraging the vacation of public-rights-of-way except under unique and extraordinary circumstances in which the demonstrable public benefit of a proposed project requiring the vacation substantially outweighs the loss in public value (both current and potential) of maintaining the right-of-way in public ownership.

In this unique circumstance, vacating Malden would aid in the positive transition of this block in light of the rail alignment. Consequently, at an appropriate point following completion of arrangements with the TJPA to secure the necessary property for the rail alignment and submittal of a building proposal, vacation of Malden should be considered consistent with the General Plan vacation policies along with demolition of the subject buildings along Second Street.

Though it may not possible to construct building foundations above the rail tunnel on this site, a new building here should strive to create a prominent corner presence at Second and Howard. One way to achieve this might be to cantilever a

portion of the lower floors of the building toward the corner. Consistency with the character of the historic district and notable buildings at this location presents another matter that needs to be favorably resolved. A new structure, for example, could successfully incorporate and build above a portion of the historic buildings immediately to the east. To be favorably considered, such an arrangement must feature sufficient setbacks and be accomplished in a way that maintains the appearance of these significant buildings as complete or independent structures.



A plaza is proposed for the northeast corner of Second and Howard streets, where the underground rail extension curves eastward into the Transit Center.



## OBJECTIVE 2.11

**PURSUE BUILDING SETBACKS TO AUGMENT A SIDEWALK WIDENING PROGRAM ON STREET FRONTAGES WHERE SIGNIFICANT CONTIGUOUS STRETCHES OF PARCELS ARE LIKELY TO BE REDEVELOPED.**

In some areas within the Transit Center District, the program for widening sidewalks can be augmented by requiring building setbacks. Such treatment, however, is only appropriate where there are contiguous stretches of anticipated new development, such as those listed and in those situations where the result would not create a “sawtooth” pattern of building frontages at the sidewalk. When utilized, building setbacks must be designed as a seamless extension of the sidewalk:

- At sidewalk grade, designed as an extension of the sidewalk.
- Completely free of all columns or other building elements
- Be open at all times for pedestrian circulation

## Policy 2.13

**As appropriate on a case-by-case basis, require new buildings located at major street corners (outside of the Conservation District) in the Plan Area to modestly chamfer the corner of the building at the ground level (if the building is otherwise built out to the property line) in order to provide additional pedestrian space at busy corners.**

## Policy 2.14

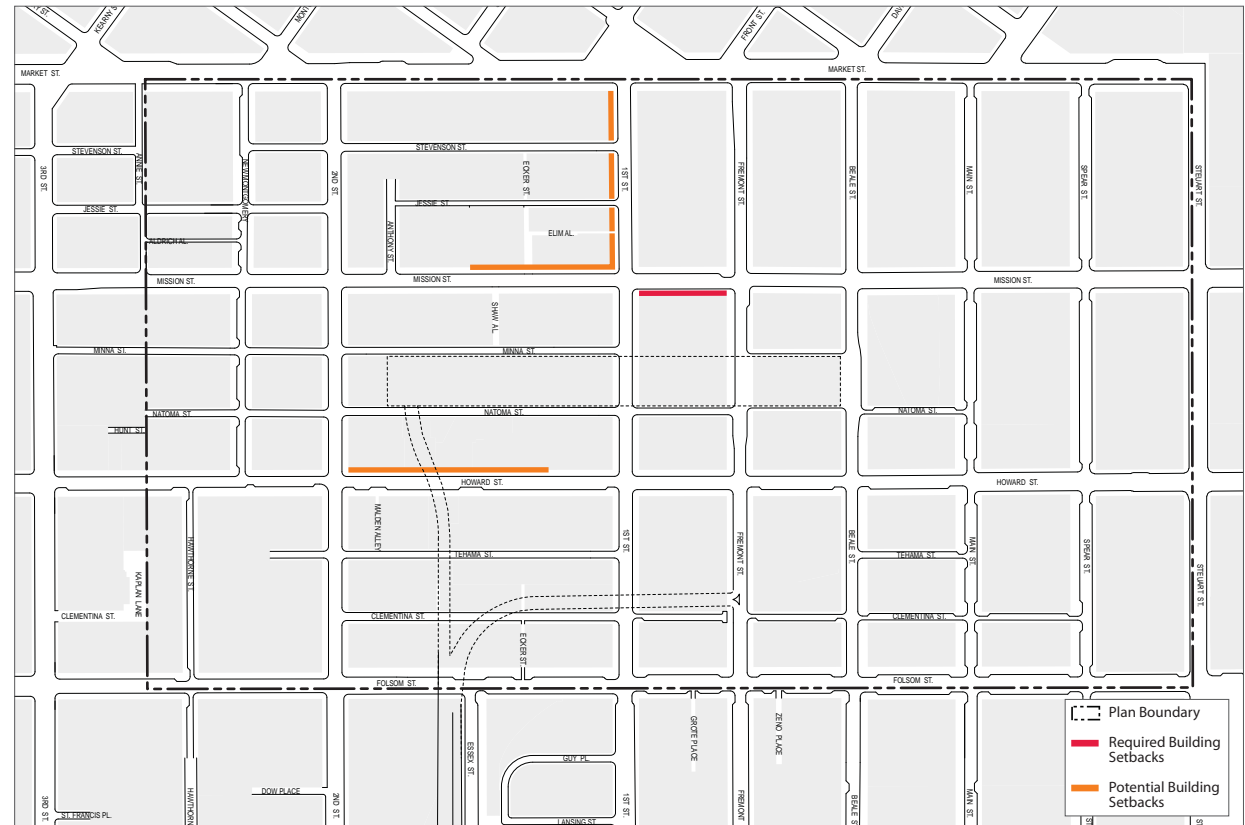
**Require a building setback of ten feet on the following frontage:**

- South side of Mission Street between First and Fremont streets (Transit Tower)

## Policy 2.15

**Consider requiring a building setback of up to ten feet on the following frontages if development proceeds such that a desirable pattern of buildings would result:**

- North side of Mission Street between First and Second streets
- North side of Howard Street between First and Second streets
- West side of First Street between Market and Mission streets



Required and potential building setbacks

## PEDESTRIAN ZONE

Buildings in the Transit Center District should be designed at where they meet the ground, in such a way that reinforces the human scale. Ground floor uses and building features such as entries, building materials, canopies and awnings, display windows, and lighting, all contribute to conditions ideal for attracting pedestrian activity. To that end, the following policies apply to the pedestrian zone of all buildings within the District.

### OBJECTIVE 2.12

**ENSURE THAT DEVELOPMENT IS PEDESTRIAN-ORIENTED, FOSTERING A VITAL AND ACTIVE STREET LIFE.**

### OBJECTIVE 2.13

**ENACT URBAN DESIGN CONTROLS TO ENSURE THAT THE GROUND-LEVEL INTERFACE OF BUILDINGS IS ACTIVE AND ENGAGING FOR PEDESTRIANS, IN ADDITION TO PROVIDING ADEQUATE SUPPORTING RETAIL AND PUBLIC SERVICES FOR THE DISTRICT.**

### OBJECTIVE 2.14

**ENCOURAGE TALL AND SPACIOUS GROUND FLOOR SPACES.**

### OBJECTIVE 2.15

**ENCOURAGE ARTICULATION OF THE BUILDING FAÇADE TO HELP DEFINE THE PEDESTRIAN REALM.**

### OBJECTIVE 2.16

**MINIMIZE AND PROHIBIT BLANK WALLS AND ACCESS TO OFF-STREET PARKING AND LOADING AT THE GROUND FLOOR ON PRIMARY STREETS TO HELP PRESERVE A SAFE AND ACTIVE PEDESTRIAN ENVIRONMENT.**

### Policy 2.16

**Establish a pedestrian zone below a building height of 20 to 25 feet through the use of façade treatments, such as building projections, changes in materials, setbacks, or other such architectural articulation.**

Combined with upper level setbacks to define the streetwall, emphasizing the ground floor of a building can help create a more interesting and comfortable streetscape and pedestrian environment.

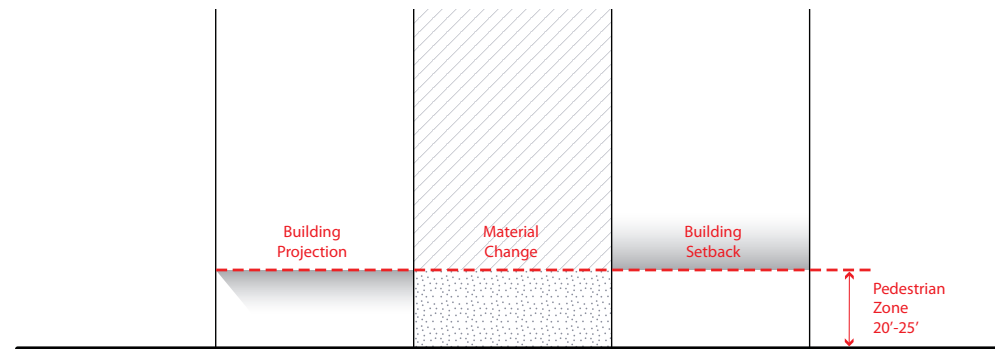
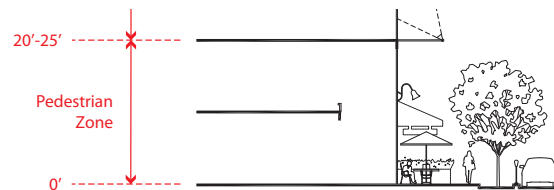
### Policy 2.17

**Require major entrances, corners of buildings, and street corners to be clearly articulated within the building's streetwall.**

### Policy 2.18

**Allow overhead horizontal projections of a decorative character to be deeper than one foot at all levels of a building on major streets.**

Section 136 of the Planning Code currently permits horizontal projections deeper than one foot at the roof-level only, which is not meaningful when the building roof level is hundreds of feet above street level. This Code section should be modified to permit such projections at lower levels for tall buildings (not lower than 20 feet above sidewalk grade) to help define both the streetwall and the pedestrian zone.



Building articulation, such as setbacks and material changes, can help define the pedestrian zone (see Policy 2.16).

### Policy 2.19

**Limit the street frontage of lobbies to 40 feet in width or 25 percent of the street frontage of the building, whichever is larger, and require the remaining frontage to be occupied with public-oriented uses, including commercial uses and public open space.**

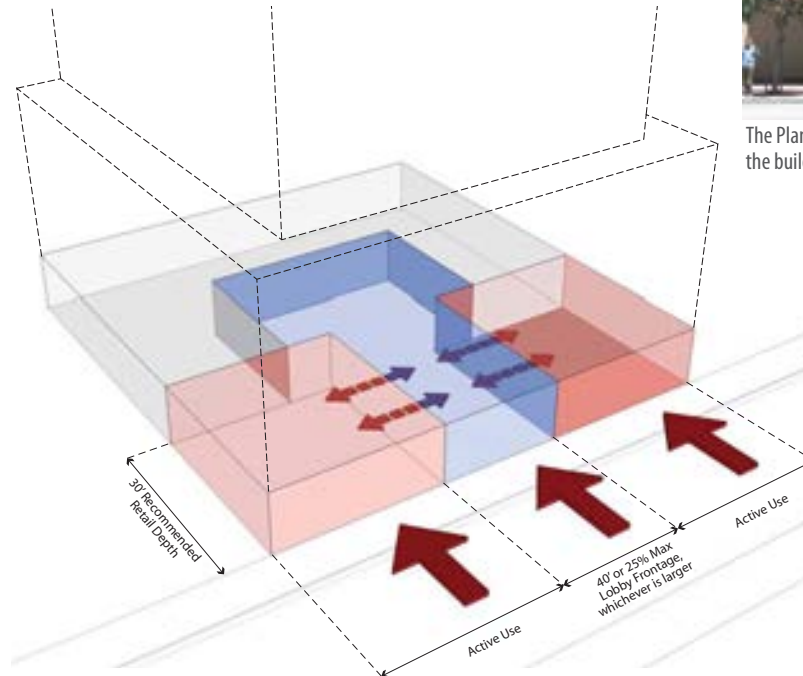
Expansive lobby frontages do not activate the street or contribute to an engaging pedestrian experience and can negatively dampen and discourage the life and character of the district. Frontages where lobbies are minimized in width (but prominent) at the street face can be lined with active spaces, such as commercial uses and public space, creating an engaging pedestrian experience. Other cities, such as New York City, have adopted almost identical controls out of similar concerns.

### Policy 2.20

**Discourage the use of arcades along street frontages, particularly in lieu of setting buildings back. If provided, arcades must meet the following design guidelines:**

- **Arcade must be at least 20 feet in height as measured from sidewalk grade to bottom of finished ceiling.**
- **Arcade must feature a continuous clear width (as measured from inside-face of exterior column to closest point of ground floor facade) of not less than twice the finished width of the column, but not less than 8 feet.**
- **Columns must not be spaced closer than 4 times the finished width of the columns.**
- **Outdoor seating or displays may not reduce clear walking width in the arcade to less than 8 feet at any point.**

Arcades are generally not an appropriate design solution within the Transit Center District, as they can deaden the sidewalk environment



A building's lobby is limited to 40 feet in width or 25% of the building's street frontage, whichever is larger.



A building that has most of its frontage dedicated to active uses, rather than its lobby, greatly adds to the pedestrian realm.



The Plan discourages expansive lobbies that take up the majority of the building's frontage and do little to activate the street.



Arcades and inactive ground floor uses that require opaque window treatments do little to contribute to an active street life.

by separating a building's ground floor from the street by a wall of columns. Additionally, as development sites are generally not contiguous along an entire block and are interspersed with existing buildings, arcades remain as truncated non-continuous paths of travel and so are generally avoided by pedestrians whose destinations are other than the immediate building. In addition, San Francisco's cool, temperate climate often results in empty, little-used arcades in Downtown which, because they are carved out of the building face at the ground level, do not receive direct sunlight. In climates that are warmer or wetter than San Francisco's, arcades can be a more practical and valuable addition to the urban environment.

#### Policy 2.21

**Require transparency of ground-level facades (containing non-residential uses) that face public spaces.**

#### Guidelines for ground floors include:

- **At least sixty percent of the portion of the façade between 3 and 12 feet above grade shall be comprised of clear, non-reflective windows that allow views of indoor space.**
- **The use of louvers should be minimized. No mechanical louvers or grates for venting or air intake are permitted below 25 feet from grade, and no louvers may face a major street.**

Opaque window treatments and the placement of mechanical building features (even if camouflaged) on the façade within the pedestrian zone effectively act as blank walls that have a deadening presence along the street. By encouraging maximum ground floor transparency, this policy aims to increase the liveliness of the pedestrian realm.

#### Policy 2.22

**Limit the width of the individual commercial frontages on 2nd Street to 75 feet to maintain a dense diversity of active uses.**

Second Street is the retail center of the District, characterized by many small shops and services lining the sidewalks. This pattern enables people to find a wide variety of stores and services meeting their needs and to stroll along the sidewalks browsing for restaurants and services that fit their needs. This diversity of small uses ensures a lively and vibrant district. It is important to ensure the continuance of this pattern. Ground floor spaces must be articulated into storefronts with multiple entryways. Larger floor plate uses should be wrapped by other commercial spaces such that no more than 75 linear feet of one street frontage is occupied by a single commercial space. All façades should have multiple entrances and be highly transparent.

#### Policy 2.23

**Eliminate the Floor Area Ratio penalty for tall floors.**

Section 102.11 of the Planning Code currently requires creating and counting "phantom floors" in square footage calculations when average floor-to-floor height exceeds 15 feet. This discourages tall ground floor spaces that add variety and grandeur to a streetscape.

#### Policy 2.24

**Prohibit access to off-street parking and loading on key street frontages. Whenever possible, all loading areas should be accessed from alleys.**

Maintaining the continuity of the pedestrian environment is paramount in this busy district, as is ensuring efficient movement of transit. In order to promote active street frontages and prevent vehicular conflict with sidewalk activity and transit movement, access to off-street parking and loading should be prohibited or restricted on key streets. Please see Policy 3.8 in the Public Realm chapter for more detail.



## BUILDING DESIGN: MATERIALS

The smart use of building materials can contribute greatly to the livability and sustainability of a place. The Downtown Plan addresses this notion by stressing the importance of using consistent building materials to create a visually interesting and harmonious building pattern. This Plan builds on this by encouraging the treatment of wall surfaces, such as with plants and light coloring, to further the District's urban design and sustainability goals.

### OBJECTIVE 2.17

**PROMOTE A HIGH LEVEL OF QUALITY OF DESIGN AND EXECUTION, AND ENHANCE THE DESIGN AND MATERIAL QUALITY OF THE NEIGHBORING ARCHITECTURE.**

#### Policy 2.25

**Assure that new buildings contribute to the visual unity of the city.**

For the most part, buildings in San Francisco are light in tone and harmonize to form an elegant and unified cityscape. The overall effect, particularly under certain light conditions, is that of a white city laid over the hills, contrasted against the darker colors of the Bay and the vegetated open spaces and hilltops. To maintain continuity with this existing pattern, dark and disharmonious colors or building materials should be avoided. Large buildings should be light in color. Highly reflective and mirrored glass should never be used, and tinted colored glass, should be used sparingly and should not dominate large façades.

#### Policy 2.26

**Maximize daylight on streets and open spaces and reduce heat-island effect, by using materials with high light reflectance, without producing glare.**

#### Policy 2.27

**Encourage the use of green, or “living,” walls as part of a building design in order to reduce solar heat gain as well as to add interest and lushness to the pedestrian realm.**

In urban areas, such as downtown San Francisco, green walls offer an opportunity to add landscaping to a neighborhood where vertical space is more plentiful than horizontal space. Either free-standing or incorporated as part of a building, a green wall, also referred to as a living wall or bio-wall, can have a positive impact on both building design, as well as on the pedestrian realm. By having an insulating effect, green walls reduce overall building temperatures, helping to reduce energy consumption. In addition, green walls help with stormwater management, assist in greatly reducing heat island effect in urban environments, and reduce air pollution by acting as bio-filters.



Living walls offer an opportunity to reduce solar gain while adding landscaping to urban areas. *Patrick Blanc's innovative vertical gardens, Athenaeum hotel, London (top) and Musée du quai Branly, Paris (bottom).*





“

The Transit Center District is poised to become the heart of the new downtown, and with that comes the responsibility of creating an inviting, lively public realm that not only accommodates more people, but also creates a wonderful place, one that showcases the importance of this part of the city.

”

# 03

## PUBLIC REALM

The public realm is the shared space of a city—its streets, alleys, sidewalks, parks, and plazas. It is through these spaces that we experience a city, whether it is walking to work, shopping, or having lunch in a sunny plaza. A high quality public realm is fundamental in our perception of what makes a place special. Sufficient sidewalk widths and open spaces, along with streetscape elements, such as lighting, street furniture, and plantings, all play a big role in the character, comfort, and identity of place.

A great public realm is an essential element of a great city. Recognizing this, cities around the world are reclaiming their streets as public space. New York City has been leading the way in the United States in transforming its major thoroughfares and intersections into pedestrian-oriented spaces by converting auto lanes and parking into gracious wide pedestrian promenades and plazas, even closing major streets, like Broadway in Times Square, to traffic. Chicago has made tremendous strides to humanize its downtown area by expanding sidewalks and creating generous landscaping and pedestrian amenities. Copenhagen has made continuous

incremental changes over the years, gradually removing almost all on-street parking in the central city and closing many streets to auto traffic. These street modifications have turned that city into one of the world's greatest pedestrian environments. Building on Copenhagen's already walkable street grid, city planners have created a network of wonderful spaces comprised of pedestrian-only and pedestrian-priority streets and public squares. London, as a result of the transformation introduced with its congestion charging program to reduce traffic in the central city, has also been reclaiming roadway space for social gathering spaces, pedestrian space, and other improvements like transit and bicycle facilities.

San Francisco's Transit Center District is poised to become the heart of the new downtown, and with that comes the responsibility of creating an inviting, lively public realm that not only accommodates more people, but also creates a wonderful place, one that showcases the importance of this part of the city. To reach this goal, the Plan Area, which today is rather bleak and dominated by heavy traffic, will need to be significantly transformed. Most of the streets are designed for





The existing street environment within the District is dominated by heavy traffic, and a lack of landscaping and pedestrian amenities. *Howard between 1st and 2nd streets (top) and Mission at Ecker (below).*

cars traveling to and from the Bay Bridge and regional highways, and as a result, the street environment is unattractive, with long blocks, few pedestrian amenities, and poor sidewalk conditions. In addition, open space in the area is comprised of small, dispersed, privately-managed spaces on individual sites. While there are a handful of major parks nearby, such as Yerba Buena Gardens and Rincon Park, the Plan area itself lacks any significant public open space.

Within the next 10 to 20 years, the Transit Center District will see exponential increases in pedestrian volumes, making it one of the busiest areas, if not the busiest, in downtown. Two separate factors will substantially contribute to the increased pedestrian volume—land use intensification and the Transbay Transit Center itself. Adding nine million square feet of building space to these concentrated blocks will result in a density greater than that of the Financial District to the north. Furthermore, the Transit Center will attract great volumes of train and bus users throughout the day, particularly during peak hours. The downtown extension of Caltrain and the future California High Speed Rail, each running multiple trains per hour in the peak, and with capacities approaching or exceeding 1,000 passengers per train, will add thousands of people to sidewalks, corners, and crosswalks, in a downtown neighborhood already experiencing new development and growth.

To fulfill the vision of an unsurpassed pedestrian-friendly place that supports the circulation and social needs of the District, the Plan proposes substantial changes in the design and allocation of the limited right-of-way space. These necessary changes include widening sidewalks (which can largely be achieved only by shifting allocation of roadway space from autos), adding mid-block crossings at key locations, and enhancing alleys as pedestrian spaces.

Augmenting the system of public ways, well-designed parks and plazas of sufficient size and distribution are essential to the function and livability of the downtown. These spaces provide room for socializing, eating lunch, taking quiet breaks from one's day, providing facilities for recreational and cultural diversion, supporting the needs of local residents, and performing ecological functions. Above all, such spaces encourage locals and visitors alike to spend time downtown, activating the area throughout the day and year. As population and densities within the District increase, open space becomes an essential neighborhood amenity and a counterbalance in the built environment. The proposed 5.4-acre rooftop Transit Center Park will be a crucial component in meeting downtown's open space needs. Additional open space amenities will be needed to augment this space and weave it into the neighborhood. To begin addressing this, the Plan proposes a new public plaza on the northeast corner of Howard and Second Streets. Besides providing additional street-level public space, the plaza will act as an important visual and physical connector to the Transit Center and the Transit Center Park.



## RELATED DOCUMENTS

Several past planning efforts have already laid the foundation for making many of the changes proposed in the Transit Center District Plan. These policy documents are summarized below.

### THE DOWNTOWN STREETScape PLAN, 1995

The Downtown Streetscape Plan implements Objective 22 of the Downtown Area Plan, which calls for the creation of a Downtown Pedestrian Network. The Transit Center District falls within the South of Market subarea; the primary goals of the subarea are to improve pedestrian safety and create a more walkable pedestrian network. Mission Street is identified as a Special Street, becoming the focal point of the subarea, with transit and pedestrian amenities and activities.

The Downtown Streetscape Plan also emphasizes the importance of Second Street, as well as key alleyways (Minna, Natoma, and Ecker); these ideas are reaffirmed in this Plan. The Streetscape Plan calls for a series of garden walkways—green paths with trees, sitting areas, and lighting—along Minna Street (connecting the Transbay Terminal to the Yerba Buena Center), with another along the Terminal's ramps between First and Second streets.

### TRANSBAY REDEVELOPMENT PROJECT AREA STREETSCAPE AND OPEN SPACE CONCEPT PLAN, 2006

The Streetscape and Open Space Concept Plan was developed and adopted by the San Francisco Redevelopment Agency in November 2006, following adoption of the Transbay Redevelopment Plan. The Concept Plan lays out a comprehensive set of standards and specifications for new public streets, alleys, rights-of-way, sidewalks, parks, and other public improvements in the Redevelopment Area.

These concepts were also coordinated with the adopted street and circulation components of the Rincon Hill Plan on the south side of Folsom Street.

While fairly detailed, the Streetscape and Open Space Concept Plan calls for further analysis and consideration of many aspects of the streets, including sidewalk, lane, and directionality considerations on Folsom, Main, and other streets. Additionally, the focus of the Concept Plan is to improve the area south of Howard Street, immediately adjacent to the new residential blocks (i.e. Zone 1). The Concept Plan's intention was not to substantially evaluate, at least in a robust way, the northern portions of the Redevelopment Plan area (i.e. Zone 2), particularly around the Transit Center, or to tackle the broader issues addressed by this Plan.

The Transit Center District Plan builds on the Transbay Redevelopment Plan's Streetscape and Open Space Concept Plan. Because new information and new thinking have evolved over the past three years since the formation of the Concept Plan, some minor modifications are recommended as part of this Plan. All modifications, however, maintain the vision, intent, and primary recommendations of that document.

### RINCON HILL STREETScape MASTER PLAN, DRAFT, FEBRUARY 2007

The Draft Rincon Hill Streetscape Master Plan implements the streetscape and circulation policies adopted in the Rincon Hill Area Plan. In general, this Streetscape Plan contains designs and streetscape standards similar to the Transbay Streetscape and Open Space Concept Plan, as these two plans were created together to form a seamless neighborhood on both sides of Folsom Street. The Transit Center District Plan extends many of the key design features of the Rincon Hill Streetscape Plan throughout the District Plan Area. These include continuing the "Living Streets" character of Spear, Main, and Beale Streets to Market Street, as well as widening narrow sidewalks on several streets, particularly Fremont and First streets.



Transbay Streetscape and Open Space Illustrative Concept Plan (Source: Transbay Redevelopment Area Street & Open Space Concept Plan)



The Better Streets Plan recognizes the importance of the city's streets as not only a means of transportation, but as an important public space.

### BETTER STREETS PLAN

The Draft Better Streets Plan has created a proposed set of standards, guidelines, and implementation strategies to govern how the City designs, builds, and maintains its pedestrian environment. The Plan seeks to balance the needs of all street users, with a particular focus on the pedestrian environment and how streets can be used as public space. The Plan reflects the philosophy that the pedestrian environment is about much more than just transportation (“getting from Point A to Point B”) and that streets serve a multitude of social, recreational, and ecological needs that must be considered when deciding on the most appropriate design.

The vision for the Draft Better Streets Plan is as follows:

- The Better Streets Plan will result in a street system designed to promote human needs for the use and enjoyment of public streets. It will prioritize the needs of walking, bicycling, transit, and the use of streets as public spaces for social interaction and community life, following San Francisco’s General Plan, Transit-First Policy, and Better Streets Policy.
- The Better Streets Plan will result in streets where people walk and spend time out of choice—not just necessity—because streets are memorable, engaging, safe, accessible, healthy, attractive, fun, and convenient.
- The Better Streets Plan will result in a green network that enhances the city’s long-term ecological functioning and people’s connection to the natural environment.
- Finally, the Better Streets Plan will result in improved street-based social opportunities, community life, access, and mobility for all San Franciscans, regardless of cultural identity, income group, neighborhood identity, or mobility level.

The Draft Better Streets Plan is currently undergoing environmental review and is tentatively scheduled for adoption in early 2010.

## PEDESTRIAN ENVIRONMENT AND CIRCULATION

Aside from outlining a public realm and circulation system to support the Plan's proposed intensified land use program, another key objective is to create a public realm that complements the major regional transportation infrastructure and service changes coming to the area. The District's centerpiece, the Transit Center, will be a symbol of a new neighborhood that prioritizes transit and pedestrians. Along with an increase in development, this world-class multi-modal station will generate an unprecedented amount of pedestrian activity in the Plan Area.

To create a public realm worthy of a great city, as well as accommodate the increased number of pedestrians and transit users, the balance of space must shift more toward people on the street. To do this, the Plan envisions widened sidewalks with significant amenities and enhanced landscaping, and an overall cohesive streetscape design for the District. Unavoidably, this step involves certain tradeoffs between pedestrian improvements and space for automobiles. Wider sidewalk widths can feasibly be provided only through expanding the sidewalk into the roadway, removing on-street parking or traffic lanes, and to a lesser extent by narrowing traffic lanes. Giving priority to pedestrians and the Transit Center District's place in the city means difficult choices in view of space limitations in the rights-of-way. The only other alternative is to require setbacks for all new buildings; however, such a policy would result in an entirely uneven and inconsistent sidewalk space since the relatively few likely building sites are dispersed and many buildings will remain in place. As a result, requiring building setbacks in this context is not a viable strategy for creating the consistent sidewalk widths and streetscape infrastructure envisioned as necessary for the District.

**OBJECTIVE 3.1**  
**MAKE WALKING A SAFE, PLEASANT, AND CONVENIENT MEANS OF MOVING ABOUT THROUGHOUT THE DISTRICT.**

**OBJECTIVE 3.2**  
**CREATE A HIGH-QUALITY PEDESTRIAN ENVIRONMENT IN THE DISTRICT CONSISTENT WITH THE VISION FOR THE CENTRAL DISTRICT OF A WORLD-CLASS CITY.**

**OBJECTIVE 3.3**  
**GRACIOUSLY ACCOMMODATE INCREASES IN PEDESTRIAN VOLUMES IN THE DISTRICT.**

**OBJECTIVE 3.4**  
**EMPHASIZE THE IMPORTANCE OF STREETS AND SIDEWALKS AS THE LARGEST COMPONENT OF PUBLIC OPEN SPACE IN THE TRANSIT CENTER DISTRICT.**

**Policy 3.1**  
**Create and implement a district streetscape plan to ensure consistent corridor-length streetscape treatments.**

**Policy 3.2**  
**Widen sidewalks to improve the pedestrian environment by providing space for necessary infrastructure, amenities and streetscape improvements.**

A consistent program of landscaping is essential in creating a well-appointed downtown area. The streets in the District, particularly key streets such as Mission Street, are generally barren of necessary streetscape infrastructure, including trees, landscaping, benches, pedestrian lighting, bicycle racks, waste receptacles, news racks, kiosks, vendors, and other elements. Additionally, transit shelters and stops create serious pinch points that congest sidewalks. A consistent curb zone of at least six feet in addition to space allocated



As part of a new initiative to increase the quality and amount of public space in New York City, city officials have introduced several new plazas. Along Broadway, traffic lanes have been replaced with a bike lane between the sidewalk and new plaza seating. (Source: [www.livablestreets.com](http://www.livablestreets.com))



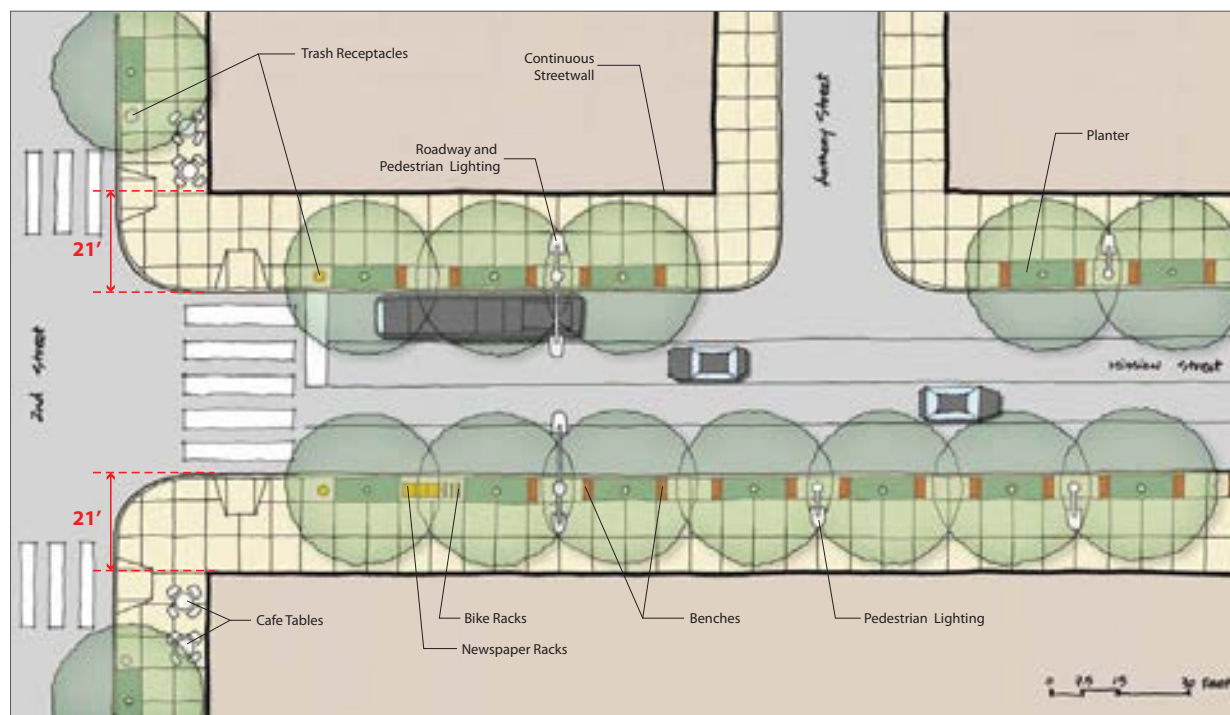
By prioritizing pedestrian movement, Copenhagen has become one of the world's greatest walkable cities. *Nyhavn Harbor, Copenhagen.*





Widened sidewalks, increased landscaping, and new mid-block crossings will help Mission Street become more pedestrian friendly, as shown in the illustration on the opposite page.

for circulation is necessary on all streets to accommodate these elements. Additional space is also necessary for improved curbside transit stops that meet minimum contemporary standards for passenger amenity but do not impinge on sidewalk circulation (as current bus shelters do). In addition to enhancing the quality of life for pedestrians, workers, residents, and visitors, green infrastructure creates necessary ecological features aimed at issues of stormwater flow and retention, air quality, urban heat islands, habitat, and other aspects.



The minimum sidewalk width in the District should be no less than 21 feet to allow for street furniture, such as lighting, bus stops, and benches.

### Policy 3.3

**Facilitate pedestrian circulation by providing sidewalk widths that meet the needs of projected pedestrian volumes and provide a comfortable and safe walking environment.**

Without substantial sidewalk widening throughout the district, pedestrian conditions would further degrade and result in uncomfortable or even unsafe conditions, particularly at street corners. Sidewalk and corner crowding can cause uncomfortable or unpleasant walking conditions: an inability to walk at a preferable speed to fit one's needs (either leisurely or hurriedly), to walk abreast with companions, to stop and chat or look in shop windows, to avoid physical contact with other people, or to pass others. Added sidewalk widths throughout the District will accommodate anticipated pedestrian traffic, allow for a coordinated program of streetscape amenities and improvements, as well as provide areas for sidewalk cafes and retail displays. The minimum width necessary throughout the district to accommodate pedestrian circulation is 15 feet, exclusive of space for sidewalk amenities and infrastructure (e.g. transit shelters, trees, landscaping, benches, kiosks).

As described in preceding policies, sidewalks in the district need to be wide enough to allow for comfortable circulation and for streetscape infrastructure. The typical sidewalk in the district therefore should be at least 21 feet in width.





Many of the District's sidewalks are proposed to be widened in order to allow for increased pedestrian amenities, while creating a safe and comfortable walking environment. In addition, new signalized mid-block crossings will help shorten the District's long blocks. Rendering shows Mission between 1st and 2nd streets.





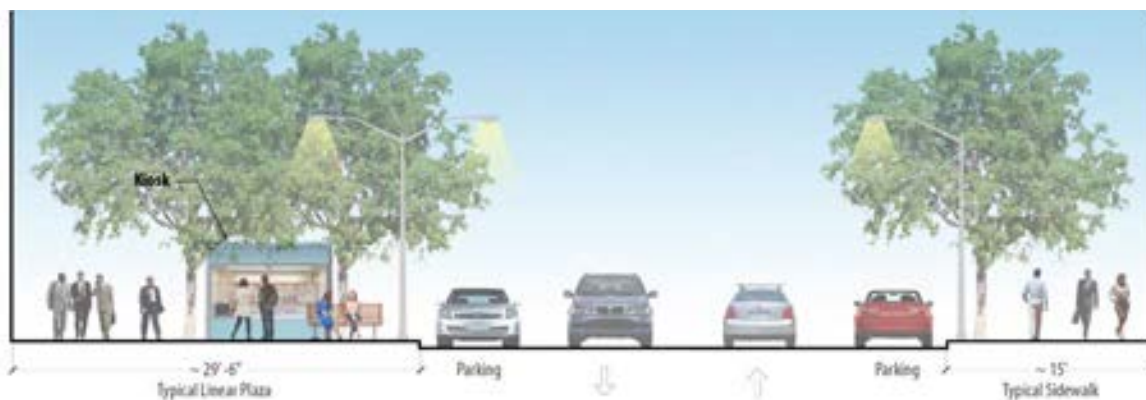
Sufficient sidewalk width is necessary to allow for pedestrian amenities, such as bus shelters, without impinging on circulation. *Michigan Avenue, Chicago.*



Wide sidewalks provide space for landscaping, bicycle parking, restaurant seating and other amenities. *Michigan Avenue, Chicago.*



Typical Street



Typical Living Street

#### Policy 3.4

**Continue the Living Streets treatment to create linear plazas along Beale, Main, and Spear streets.**

The “Living Streets” concept established in the Rincon Hill Plan and Transbay Redevelopment Plan should be extended into and through the Transit Center District area as originally envisioned in those plans. The design strategy of Living Streets reduces the number of traffic lanes, generally to two travel lanes plus parking, in order to significantly widen the pedestrian space on one side of the street (to approximately 30 feet in width), effectively creating a linear open space with significant amenities. As part of the Transit Center District Plan, this streetscape treatment on Beale, Main, and Spear Streets is extended north of Folsom to Market Street, creating significant green linkages from Market Street south past the Transbay Park in Zone 1 and through the new residential neighborhoods.

As the neighborhood character changes from Bryant Street to Market Streets, however, so shall the character of the Living Streets. South of Howard, pocket parks, seating areas, and community gardens in the linear open space complement adjacent residential uses. From Howard to Market Streets, the design emphasis of Beale, Main, and Spear Streets will focus more on hardscape elements and active uses (e.g. kiosks, bicycle sharing pods, café seating). By creating a linear open space stretching from Bryant Street to Market Street, the Living Streets weave two neighborhoods together, while creating an open space amenity in a very dense part of the city.

**Policy 3.5**

**Create additional pedestrian capacity and shorten pedestrian crossing distances by narrowing roadways and creating corner curb bulb-outs.**

Curb-to-curb distances on streets within the Transit Center District average between 50 and 60 feet, with multiple traffic lanes. For pedestrians, these wide streets can be unpleasant and potentially unsafe to cross. Widening sidewalks and removing travel or parking lanes on most of the District's streets would significantly shorten the distance pedestrians must cross. Where on-street parking would remain, the curb at intersections can be extended to further reduce crossing distances while providing more pedestrian queuing capacity and reducing vehicle turning speeds. On streets where sidewalks cannot be widened sufficiently, corner bulbouts can provide critical expansion of queuing capacity for pedestrians, as corners are the most congested and impacted pedestrian locations. Where there is on-street parking, corner sidewalk extensions also make pedestrians more visible to drivers. The design of bulb-outs must be consistent with the adopted standards in the Better Streets Plan.

**Policy 3.6**

**Enhance pedestrian crossings with special treatments (e.g. paving, lighting, raised crossings) to enhance pedestrian safety and comfort, especially where bulb-outs cannot be installed.**

In certain cases, specific bus movements make the installation of bulb-outs infeasible. In other cases, such as portions of First, Beale, and Main streets, on-street parking is subject to peak-hour parking restrictions in order to provide additional auto travel capacity. In these instances, special attention should be paid to the design of crosswalks to enhance their visibility and safety. Design strategies could include special paving treatments, highly visible crossing markings, flashing light fixtures, or illuminated signs.

Particularly at the ends of alleys where they meet major streets, raised crosswalks at sidewalk level should be created across the mouth of the alley. These features would emphasize to drivers that they are entering a special, slower zone in the alley and also heighten driver awareness of pedestrians at major streets as vehicles leave the alley.

**Policy 3.7**

**Develop “quality of place” and “quality of service” indicators and benchmarks for the pedestrian realm in the district, and measure progress in achieving benchmarks on a regular basis.**

Similar to the current practice of measuring the function of right-of-ways for vehicles, steps should be taken to measure the quality of streets as both walking corridors and social spaces for people. For pedestrians, a legitimate indicator system would go beyond the suitability of sidewalks, comfort, and safety to empirically measure the amount and quality of human and social life on the street. The only measurement currently used for pedestrians is a version of “Pedestrian Level of Service” that assesses crowding conditions. Yet it is only one measure of pedestrian quality. Factors that should be considered in assessing the quality of the public realm include characteristics of adjacent motor vehicle traffic, aesthetic quality of the environment, amount and prevalence of pedestrian amenities, continuity of active uses in adjacent buildings, distance between link choices, and a thorough accounting for the differing types of activities that people engage in (or don't engage in) on the street, such as chatting, sitting, window-shopping, reading, eating, and so forth. These measurements allow planners to identify problems, establish performance indicators, and highlight deficiencies, improvements, and results. The City needs to periodically monitor, qualitatively and quantitatively, the pedestrian environment to ensure that the policies and goals of the Plan are met.



Pedestrians often have to cross several lanes of traffic in the Plan Area. *First Street at Mission*



On streets where sidewalks cannot be widened, corner bulbouts can significantly reduce crossing distances.



Multiple curb cuts often cause conflicts between pedestrians and cars.  
*Howard at 3rd Street*

**OBJECTIVE 3.5**  
**RESTRICT CURB CUTS ON KEY STREETS TO INCREASE PEDESTRIAN COMFORT AND SAFETY, TO PROVIDE A CONTINUOUS BUILDING EDGE OF GROUND FLOOR USES, TO PROVIDE A CONTINUOUS SIDEWALK FOR STREETSCAPE IMPROVEMENTS AND AMENITIES, AND TO ELIMINATE CONFLICTS WITH TRANSIT.**

Multiple curb cuts along a street can have several negative effects on the pedestrian experience. Not only do they create inactive sidewalks, they become a significant hazard for pedestrians, who

must maneuver around cross traffic. Curb cuts, moreover, remove valuable right-of-way space for trees, bicycle parking, and other pedestrian amenities. By limiting curb cuts on key streets, the Plan creates a safer and more attractive pedestrian environment for downtown users.

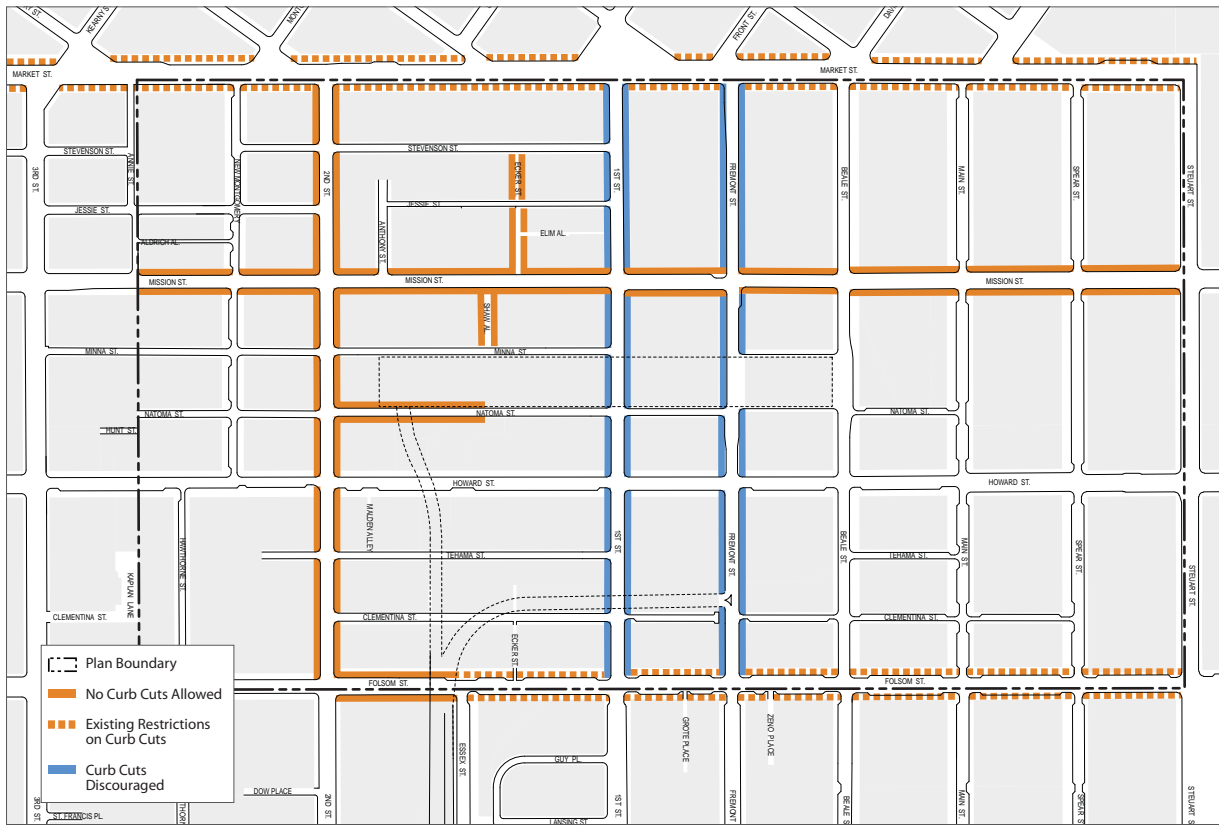
**Policy 3.8**

**Designate Plan Area streets where no curb cuts are allowed or are discouraged. Where curb cuts are necessary, they should be limited in number and designed to avoid maneuvering on sidewalks or in street traffic. When crossing sidewalks, driveways should be only as wide as necessary to accomplish this function.**

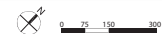
No curb cuts to access off-street parking and loading should be allowed on key streets designated as priority thoroughfares for pedestrians, transit and continuous ground-floor retail. These include Second and Mission streets, the main north-south and east-west connectors in the District, respectively. The Plan extends the Transbay Redevelopment Plan's and Rincon Hill's curb cut restrictions on Folsom from Essex to Second Street, further strengthening its key function as a neighborhood retail and pedestrian spine. New curb cuts are also restricted on several alleys—Ecker, Shaw, and Natoma—that currently function or are envisioned as active pedestrian passageways. While not prohibited, new curb cuts are strongly discouraged and would require discretionary approval (i.e. Conditional Use authorization) on First and Fremont Streets, particularly on blocks that have alley access.

**Proposed Control:**

*Amend Section 155(r) to prohibit access to off-street parking and loading on Mission, Second, Ecker and portions of Folsom and Natoma Streets in the Plan area, and to permit such access on portions of First, Fremont, and Beale streets only with Conditional Use Authorization from the Planning Commission and approval by the SFMTA Board.*



Proposed Curb Cut Restrictions





**OBJECTIVE 3.6**

**ENHANCE THE PEDESTRIAN NETWORK WITH NEW LINKAGES TO PROVIDE DIRECT AND VARIED PATHWAYS, TO SHORTEN WALKING DISTANCES, AND TO RELIEVE CONGESTION AT MAJOR STREET CORNERS**

**OBJECTIVE 3.7**

**ENCOURAGE PEDESTRIANS ARRIVING AT OR LEAVING THE TRANSIT CENTER TO USE ALL ENTRANCES ALONG THE FULL LENGTH OF THE TRANSIT CENTER BY MAXIMIZING ACCESS VIA MID-BLOCK PASSAGEWAYS AND CROSSWALKS.**

**OBJECTIVE 3.8**

**ENSURE THAT NEW DEVELOPMENT ENHANCES THE PEDESTRIAN NETWORK AND REDUCES THE SCALE OF LONG BLOCKS BY MAINTAINING AND IMPROVING PUBLIC ACCESS ALONG EXISTING ALLEYS AND CREATING NEW THROUGH-BLOCK PEDESTRIAN CONNECTIONS WHERE NONE EXIST.**

**OBJECTIVE 3.9**

**ENSURE THAT MID-BLOCK CROSSWALKS AND THROUGH-BLOCK PASSAGEWAYS ARE CONVENIENT, SAFE, AND INVITING.**

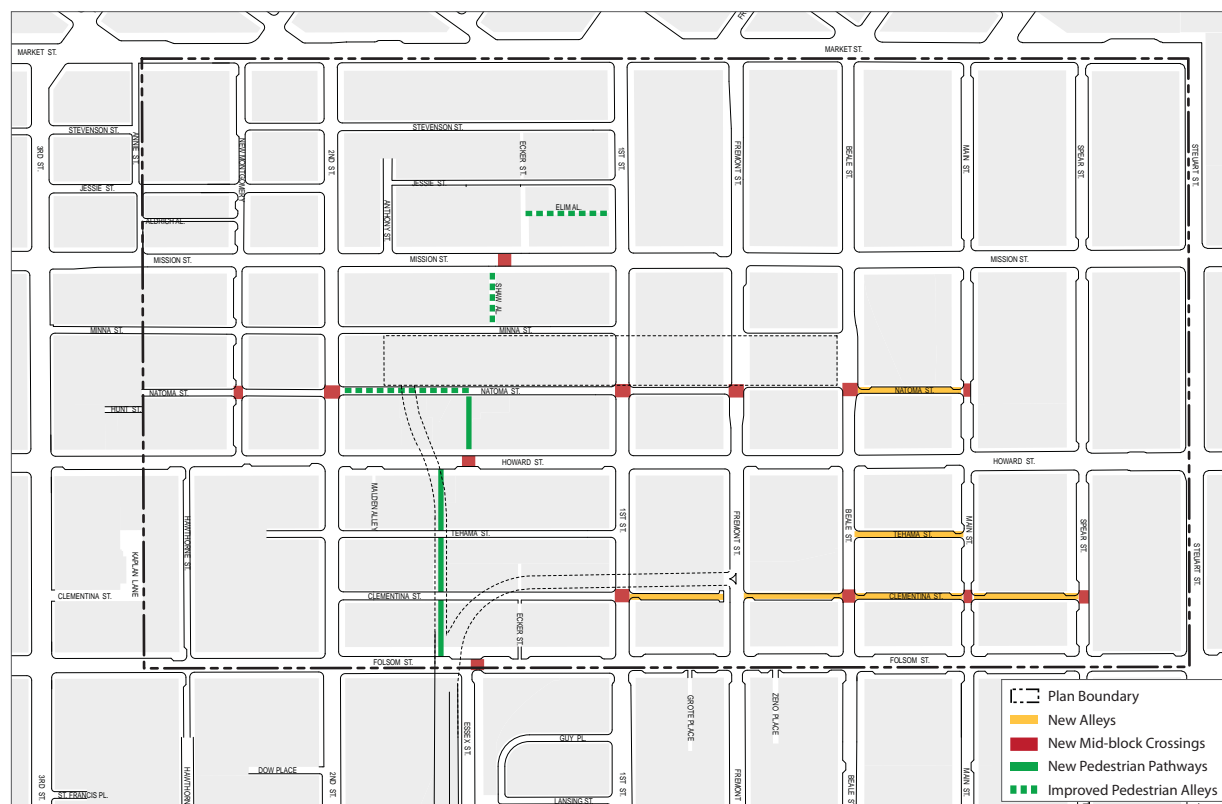
Many of the blocks in the Plan Area are very long, reducing the walkability of the district. The blocks between First and Second streets, in particular, are 850 feet long, necessitating a need for mid-block and through-block connections. The District's alleyways are a character-defining element of the street fabric. They provide relief for pedestrian circulation, interest and diversity in the pedestrian network, and are critical for loading and parking access off of the main streets. Alleys additionally provide light and air in a dense district and create a more humane, fine scale of development. The Plan proposes to enhance this network by improving existing alleys, creating new mid-block pedestrian passages, as well as adding safe mid-block crossings. These improvements will help disperse



Proposed mid-block crossing on 2nd Street at Natoma



Proposed mid-block crossing on Mission Street near Ecker



Alleys and Mid-block Pathways



Mid-block pedestrian pathways can be designed as unique architectural features, while maintaining fluid public access. *BCE Place, Toronto (top, source: [www.galinsky.com](http://www.galinsky.com)), Victoria Quarter, Leeds (bottom, source: flickr)*

pedestrians throughout the District, and allow access to the Transit Center at different points, thereby helping to relieve pedestrian congestion on key corners of major streets around the core of the district.

#### **Policy 3.9**

**Create convenient pedestrian access by providing signalized mid-block crosswalks, especially on blocks longer than 300 feet.**

New pedestrian mid-block crossings will be introduced to ease access between major activity centers, as well as to help shorten pedestrian walking distances within the District. North-south pedestrian movement should be enhanced through the creation of three new mid-block crossings between 1st and 2nd Streets—on Mission Street near Shaw Alley, on Howard Street at mid-block, and Folsom Street at Essex Street. Several new crossings should be created along Natoma Street—at New Montgomery, Second, First, Fremont, Beale, and Main Streets—to facilitate access to the Transit Center and to emphasize its importance as an east-west pedestrian corridor. Lastly, the Transbay Redevelopment Plan proposes extending Clementina Street east to Spear Street. Mid-block crossings should be created where Clementina Street crosses First, Beale, Main, and Spear Streets to facilitate pedestrian access to the Transbay Park and to emphasize this new corridor.

#### **Policy 3.10**

**Prohibit the elimination of existing alleys within the District. Consider the benefits of shifting or re-configuring alley alignments if the proposal provides an equivalent or greater degree of public circulation.**

For all of the reasons mentioned earlier, alleys are critical components of the pedestrian system and the character of the Plan area. Even the shortest and narrowest alleys, while seemingly insignificant

in the present, will become ever more necessary as the district density intensifies and the population increases. The City's General Plan (Urban Design Element Policies 2.8–2.10) acknowledges their importance and already generally prohibits the vacation of public rights-of-way except under unique and extraordinary circumstances in which the demonstrable public benefit of a proposed project requiring the vacation substantially outweighs the loss in public value (both current and potential) of maintaining the right-of-way in public ownership. However, based on other Plan policy and development goals for this District, it may be desirable to “shift” or build over certain narrow alleys, such as Elim Alley, for development purposes. In such cases, comparable publicly-accessible passageways must be created in order to preserve the District's pedestrian network. Elim Alley, for instance, is currently a dark and narrow passageway, flanked by five- and six-story buildings and narrowing to 6.5 feet in width (making it uniquely the narrowest public right-of-way in the City). Because future development on this block consistent with other Plan objectives may require parcel consolidation, an opportunity exists to improve the alley and make it more attractive.

Malden Alley, a narrow alley very close to the intersection of Second and Howard Streets, is a specific instance where eliminating an alley might be acceptable as a result of a major public project. In order to allow for a feasible development on adjacent parcels which will be partially encumbered by the underground rail extension, the vacation of Malden could be considered once the rail right-of-way is secured and a potential building is proposed. The Urban Form chapter has more discussion on this issue. In all of these cases, the General Plan explicitly requires the proposal of an actual development proposal for a public-right-of-way prior to consideration of vacation in order to weigh the specific merits of a particular development proposal against the loss of a public right-of-way.

**Policy 3.11**

**Design new and improved through-block pedestrian passages to make them attractive and functional parts of the public pedestrian network.**

All pedestrian/mid-block pathways must meet the following standards to ensure that pathways appear and function as attractive and active parts of the public pedestrian network:

- They must be at sidewalk grade.
- They need not be open to the sky, but must have clear space of at least 25 feet in height and 20 feet in width, be open to the public at all times (24 hours per day, 7 days per week), and be lined with lobbies or active uses.
- They must be open to the air at both ends, similar to an arcade or galleria, and must not require opening of doors to access.

**Policy 3.12**

**Require a new public mid-block pedestrian pathway on Block 3721, connecting Howard and Natoma Streets between First and Second streets.**

There are currently no north-south pedestrian connections from Howard to Natoma Streets on the long block between 1st and 2nd Streets. To facilitate pedestrian connections to the Transit Center from the south, a new public passageway is essential on Block 3721 as part of the development of the TJPAs "Parcel F." To minimize pedestrian/vehicular conflicts, this mid-block pathway should be located away from any major ramp or driveway accessing a vehicular facility below the Transit Center or off-street parking or loading facility for a building, but should be located close to the mid-block crosswalk planned for this block of Howard Street.

**Policy 3.13**

**Close Shaw Alley permanently to vehicles and design it as a pedestrian-only open space for thru-connection to the Transit Center.**

Shaw Alley is a key link in the pedestrian network feeding the Transit Center from Market Street because of its connection to Ecker Street to the north, as well as to a planned mid-block crossing on Mission Street. A major entrance to the Transit Center is planned at Shaw Alley, as well as a ground-level passage through the Transit Center. The approved project adjacent to Shaw at 535 Mission, as a condition of approval, is to improve the alley and seek at least temporary lunchtime vehicular street closure for use as a pedestrian passageway and café space. However, Shaw should be permanently closed to vehicles once the Transit Center is in operation.

**Policy 3.14**

**Convert the western portion of Natoma Street between First and Second streets on the south side of the Transit Center to a primarily pedestrian-only street.**

The western two-thirds of Natoma Street between First and Second streets will become a critical pedestrian space once the Transit Center is in operation. The ground floor of the Transit Center facing Natoma Street will feature continuous retail shops. The vision for Natoma Street is to create an active retail destination in the alley akin to Maiden Lane and other downtown destination alleys. This portion of Natoma Street will also be very heavily used by pedestrians to access the Transit Center as this will be the primary access point from the south and west; many people on foot are expected to come from the South of Market and Yerba Buena areas south of Howard Street and west of Second Street. It may be feasible and desirable to allow service vehicles and deliveries to access this portion of Natoma Street during the night and early morning hours before the peak transit and retail times. The eastern third of the street near First Street would remain open to vehicles as a two-way street to maintain access to parking and loading for existing buildings on the north side of Howard Street.



The Plan proposes to convert Shaw Alley into a pedestrian pathway.



Adjacent to the Transit Center, a portion of Natoma between 1st and 2nd streets will be a highly active pedestrian corridor.



## PUBLIC OPEN SPACE

Parks and plazas are vital to the area's quality of life, helping to foster social interactions and providing places for rest and recharge. As the population and densities within the District increase, open space becomes an increasingly important neighborhood amenity. Not only is there a need to increase the amount of open space, but also the type of space. Different users—from office workers during lunch to special events to downtown residents walking with dogs or playing with their children—require unique open space facilities.

Currently, the primary open spaces in the area are dispersed, mostly small, publicly-accessible but privately-owned spaces constructed as part of buildings since 1985 as a result of zoning requirements adopted in the Downtown Plan. There are no moderate to large open spaces and none that are truly public and managed as public spaces. The nearest large-scale parks are several blocks to the east (Justin Herman Plaza and Rincon Park) and to the west (Yerba Buena Gardens).

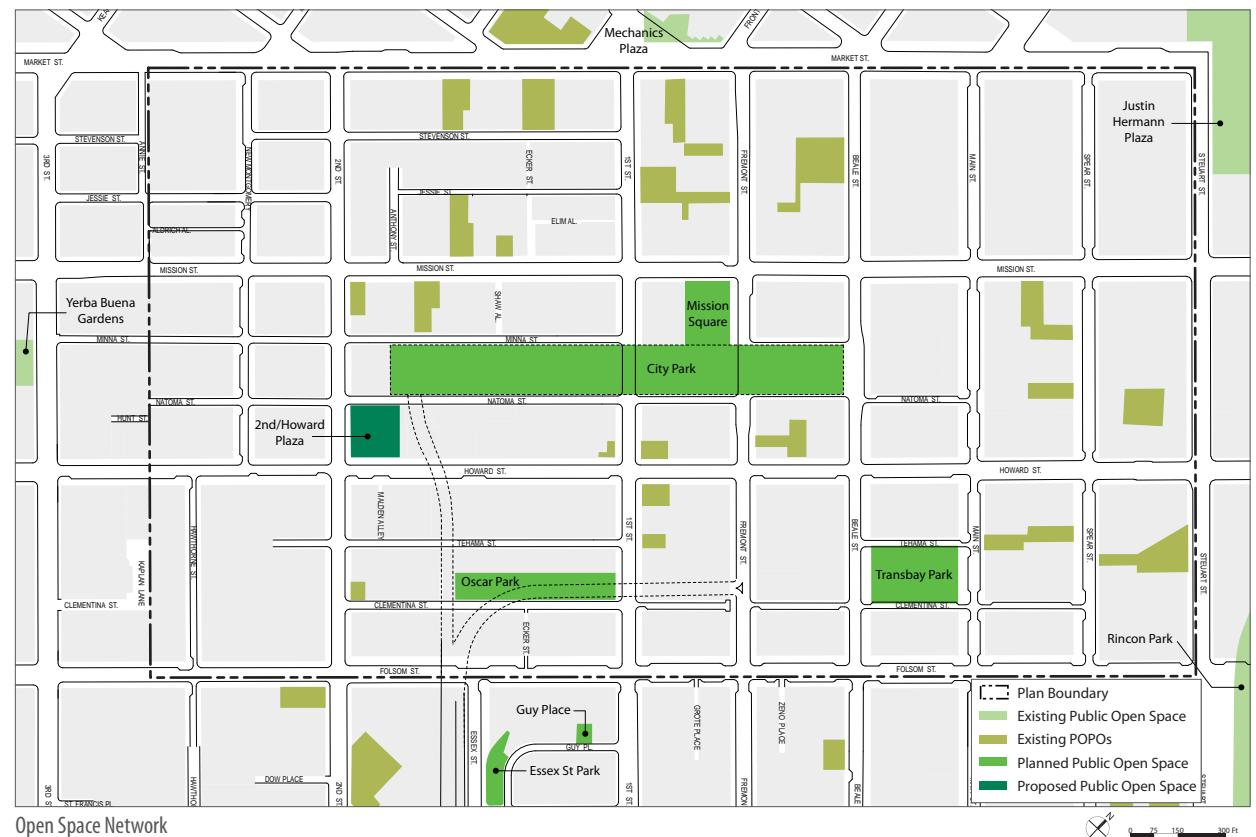
There are, however, a few new public open spaces of note currently planned within the Transit Center District as part of the Transit Center itself and as part of the redevelopment of public parcels in Zone 1 of the Transbay Redevelopment Area. At 5.4 acres, the park planned for the roof of the Transit Center, dubbed “City Park,” will be the District’s “Central Park.” As proposed, the park will be a self-sustaining ecosystem, allowing for a variety of both passive and active activities, educational experiences, special events, as well as habitat for local wildlife. Also part of the Transit Center development, Mission Square will serve as the grand entrance to the new station at the corner of Fremont and Mission Streets. The Square is designed to be a plaza underneath a tall, vaulted glass-and-steel canopy, that includes a funicular to lift visitors to the Transit Center Park above. On the block bounded Beale, Main, and new extensions of Tehama and Clementina Streets, the Redevelopment Agency will build a new



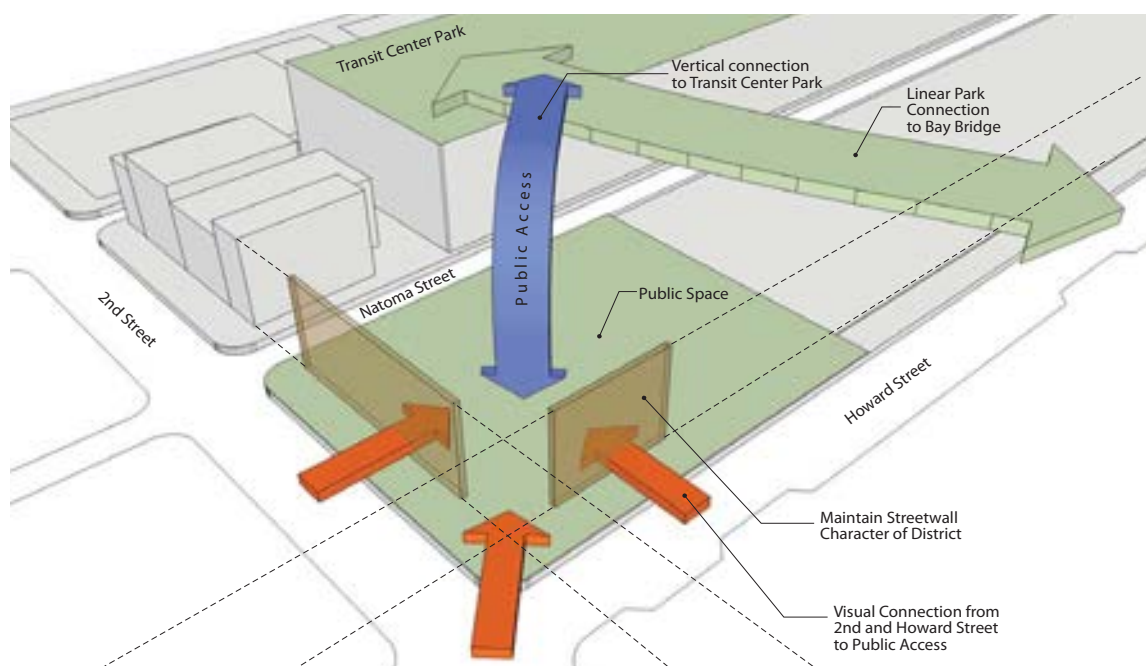
The Transit Center's rooftop park is proposed to have space for a variety of activities, as well as provide habitat for local wildlife (Source: Pelli Clarke Pelli Architects)



Mission Square will become a grand entry plaza for the Transit Plaza (Source: Pelli Clarke Pelli Architects)







The new public plaza on the corner of 2nd and Howard streets should incorporate architectural features that maintain a streetwall, as well as a vertical connection to the Transit Center Park.



MFO Park in Zurich, Switzerland is an example of an urban park that incorporates architectural elements similar to those desired at the 2nd and Howard street plaza  
(Source: [www.bauarchiv.de](http://www.bauarchiv.de); [www.stadt-zuerich.ch](http://www.stadt-zuerich.ch))

1.1-acre Transbay Park once the Transit Center is operational. There are other ideas under consideration that the areas below the bus ramps serving the Transbay Transit Center could be improved with recreational amenities, such as sport courts or dog runs, to serve the neighborhood.

To augment these spaces, this Plan proposes a new public plaza at the northeast corner of Howard and Second Streets. Measuring one half an acre, this plaza will connect the Transit Center Park with the public realm at street level and provide a southern gateway to the Transit Center.

### OBJECTIVE 3.10

**ENHANCE THE OPEN SPACE NETWORK IN THE AREA TO SERVE INCREASING NUMBERS OF WORKERS, RESIDENTS, AND VISITORS.**

### Policy 3.15

**Create a new public plaza at the northeast corner of Second and Howard streets.**

A number of parcels on the northeast corner of Second and Howard must be acquired by the TJPA to construct the Downtown Train Extension. These parcels have a severely limited development potential because the train tunnel's curvature and envelope below grade restricts the feasibility of construction above. As a result, the best possible use of the site is to create a new public space, designed to fit within the context of the historic district.

This open space has the capacity to be a major access point to the adjacent elevated Transit Center Park, as well as to provide a significant entry to the Transit Center itself. The central location of this space could accommodate a restaurant, retail or other uses, supported by both foot traffic from Second and Howard Streets, and transit and park users. Lastly, since train construction requires the

demolition of on-site historic buildings, portions of these buildings could be reused as part of the new plaza design.

The design of this space should incorporate the following features:

- Provide a direct visual and pedestrian connection through the site to the Transit Center building.
- Include a highly-visible, signature vertical connection to the Transit Center Park, possibly through a combination of elevators, escalators, ramps, or stairs.
- Maintain the streetwall of the Conservation District along Second and Howard streets through the use of vertical architectural features at the sidewalk edge.
- Incorporate retail, or other active uses to enliven the plaza.

#### **OBJECTIVE 3.11**

**ENHANCE ACCESS AND MAXIMIZE THE VISIBILITY OF THE TRANSIT CENTER'S FUTURE ROOFTOP PARK FROM THE SURROUNDING NEIGHBORHOODS, ESPECIALLY NEIGHBORHOODS TO THE SOUTH.**

The Transit Center Park will be 70 feet above grade and will require several access points to maximize its visibility and active use. The Plan proposes a variety of means to connect to the park, including bridges from adjacent buildings. Other possible direct links to the park include a connection from the Howard and Second Plaza on the western end of the Transit Center, and a sky bridge from the eastern end.

#### **Policy 3.16**

**Encourage the rooftop Transit Center Park to remain open from sunrise to sunset, seven days a week.**

#### **Policy 3.17**

**Permit buildings to satisfy open space requirements through direct connections to the Transit Center Park.**

Existing General Plan policy is to significantly discourage or prohibit any building connections (i.e. footbridges) over rights-of-way. This strong policy exists in order to preserve view corridors down streets—both major and minor streets—as they are major public assets, wayfinding devices, and defining characteristics of San Francisco. Only under limited and unique circumstances of overriding public benefit, where impacts to views and the streets below are demonstrably minimal, are such bridges considered acceptable.

The alleys abutting the Transit Center—Minna and Natoma—generally do not continue eastward of 1st and Fremont Streets respectively, and bus ramps already cross Natoma between 1st and 2nd Streets. Connections to the Transit Center park from adjacent buildings fronting Minna and Natoma would therefore create minimal impact to view corridors and to the streets below, while providing significant public benefit in the form of public access and activation of the park.

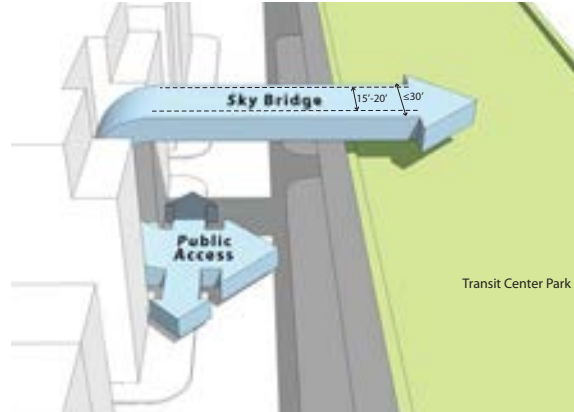
Buildings immediately along Minna and Natoma Streets opposite the Transit Center are encouraged to partially satisfy their Planning Code Section 138 publicly-accessible open space requirements by providing a direct pedestrian connection to the Transit Center Park. These connections, however, should be limited to select locations in order to minimize structures over alleyways. This Plan does not support such direct connections across the major streets in the District, as the value of direct connections to the Transit Center Park does not outweigh the value of protecting the visual axes of these streets.



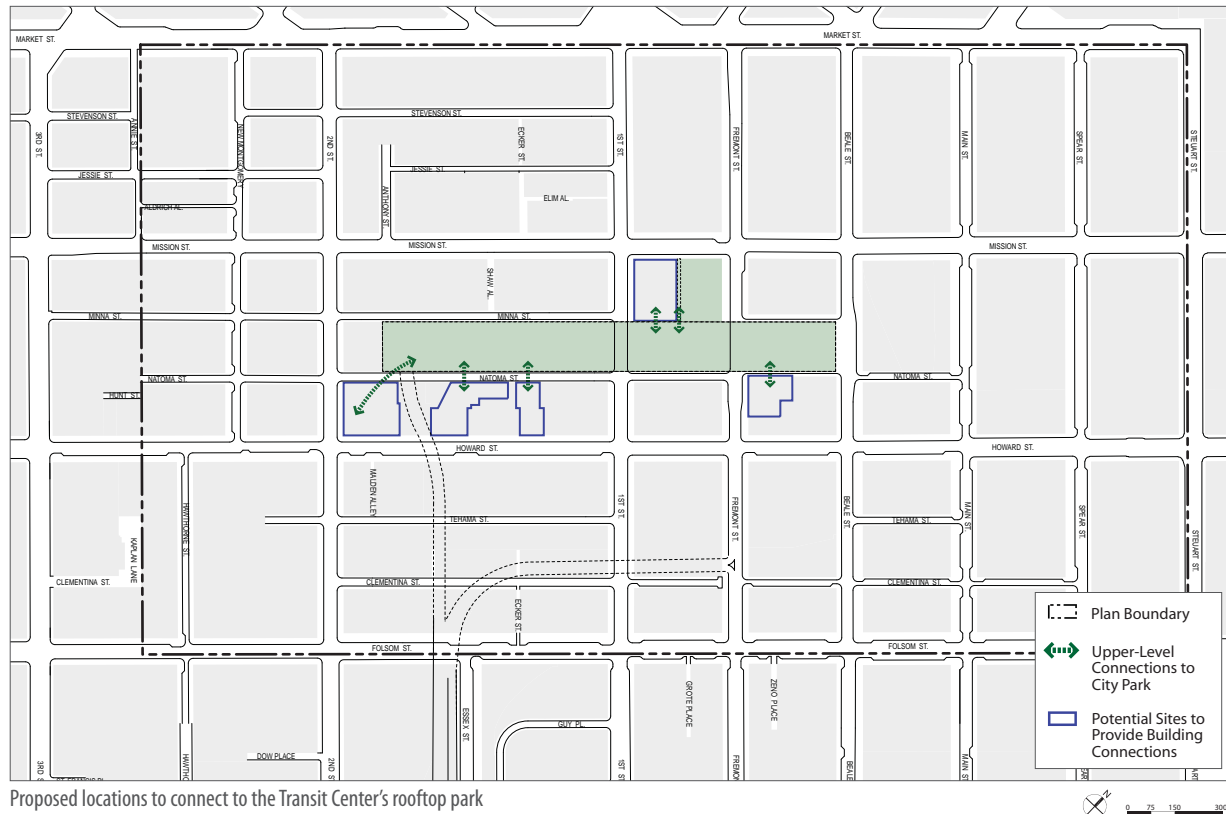
The Transit Center's proposed rooftop park (Source: Pelli Clarke Pelli Architects)



Vertical connections to the Transit Center Park are desirable to increase the park's accessibility and visibility.



Sky bridges that connect to the Transit Center Park from neighboring buildings must be publicly accessible, and have a maximum width of 30 feet.



Proposed locations to connect to the Transit Center's rooftop park

To satisfy the intent of Section 138, these connections must meet minimum standards for public accessibility and functionality in the following manner:

- Be at the park level;
- Be publicly accessible and connected appropriately to vertical circulation;
- Minimize structure width if crossing over Natoma or Minna Streets;
- Meet other technical specifications at the direction of the TJPA;
- Be publicly accessible from sunrise to sunset, and at all times to residents if satisfying a residential open space requirement; and
- Provide clear signage from a public way, indicating public access to the Park.

### Policy 3.18

**Extend the Transit Center rooftop park along the new bus ramp, so that it connects to a future Bay Bridge bicycle and pedestrian pathway.**

With a new Bay Bridge bicycle and pedestrian pathway currently underway to connect Oakland and Yerba Buena Island, the possibility of having a connection across the Bay to San Francisco is becoming closer to reality. If this is the case, the top deck of the Transit Center's new bus ramps could serve as a potential route for continuation of a Bay Bridge Multi-Use Path, terminating at the rooftop Transit Center Park. Besides increasing regional access to the Transit Center Park, it would provide an attractive "landmark" embarkation and arrival point in downtown for pedestrian trips on the Bay Bridge. (See also Moving About Policy 4.38)



## PRIVATELY- OWNED PUBLIC OPEN SPACE

Section 138 of the Planning Code requires all new non-residential development projects to provide publicly-accessible space to meet growing needs for open space. Much of the existing open space now within the District is comprised of these privately-owned public open spaces, or “POPOS.” Many of these spaces are successful additions to the downtown open space network, but changing circumstances suggest that some changes to this approach in the Transit Center District would be beneficial:

- The proposed Plan makes possible very large and dense buildings, many on lots not much bigger than the footprints of the buildings themselves. It becomes physically impossible for some buildings to provide the Code required open space on-site.
- An over-production of plazas adjacent to every large building is beginning to erode the urban fabric. The public realm of the street, the “urban room,” should be framed by a consistent streetwall of buildings. It should occasionally be punctuated by open public spaces and public ways and not characterized by the pattern of alternating plazas and buildings.
- Many of these privately-owned public spaces face a difficult challenge to make them genuinely feel and function as “public,” thereby fulfilling the intent of the requirement. These spaces, many indoors or tucked behind, within, or on top of buildings, can be difficult to find, and their design and management limits their usefulness as true “public” spaces.

Modification to policies and regulations to offset these trends are outlined below. These policies and proposals are aimed at creating more flexibility in how private resources are used to meet open space requirements. It also seems clear that more attention to the

design and management of POPOS (i.e. more than just spaces for lunch) is warranted to evolve their usefulness and contribution to a growing and maturing downtown.

### OBJECTIVE 3.12

**ENSURE THAT PRIVATE OPEN SPACE BOTH ENHANCES THE PUBLIC OPEN SPACE NETWORK AND ACHIEVES THE PLAN’S OPEN SPACE GOALS.**

### OBJECTIVE 3.13

**PROVIDE FLEXIBILITY AND ALTERNATIVES TO MEETING OPEN SPACE REQUIREMENTS THAT ACHIEVE THE DISTRICT’S OPEN SPACE VISION, AND THAT ENHANCE AND IMPROVE ACCESS TO PLANNED PUBLIC SPACE, PARTICULARLY THE TRANSIT CENTER PARK.**

#### Policy 3.19

**Permit payment of an in-lieu fee as an alternative to fulfilling Section 138 Open Space Requirements in C-3 Districts.**

For the reasons discussed above, the Plan proposes to permit payment of an in-lieu fee to satisfy open space requirements on a case-by-case basis. These funds would be used for various public open space improvements, specifically the Second and Howard plaza and for additional public vertical connections to the Transit Center Park. The amount of the in-lieu fee will be commensurate with the equivalent costs of land, construction, and perpetual maintenance of such space in a downtown context. The in-lieu payment may be set in the range of \$500-750 per square foot of required open space.

#### Policy 3.20

**Permit and encourage buildings to satisfy open space requirements through direct connections across Minna and Natoma Streets to the Transit Center Park.**

### Existing Open Space Requirements

The existing Planning Code requires on-site publicly-accessible open space for all non-residential uses.

<i>Use District</i>	<i>Ratio of Square Feet of Open Space to Gross Square Feet of Uses with Open Space Requirement</i>
C-3-0	1:50
C-3-0 (SD)	1:50
C-3-S	1:50

Source: SF Planning Code, Section 138, Open Space Requirements In C-3 Districts



The Plan Area is home to several POPOS. Shown: 101 Second Street (top), 555 Mission Street (bottom)

**OBJECTIVE 3.14**

**ENSURE THAT INDOOR OPEN SPACE FUNCTIONS AS PUBLIC SPACE INDEPENDENT OF THE BUILDING'S PRIMARY USES.**

**Policy 3.21**

**Design interior open spaces to have a distinct street presence separate from the building's primary building entrance and lobby functions.**

Interior open spaces should adhere to the following design guidelines:

- The primary grade of the open space should not be above or below the sidewalk grade.
- The open space should be open to the general public between the hours of 6:00 am and 9:00 pm everyday. The open space area should have signs indicating that the public is welcome and the hours of closure, if applicable.
- One or more permanently enclosed retail spaces should adjoin and open directly onto the open space provided. Retail facilities should also be accessible from a public sidewalk or outdoor space not dependent on the accessibility of the interior public space. Carts, kiosks and movable retail businesses should be considered supplementary.
- The space should be accessible through permeable building openings without the need to open doors. Examples include sliding or folding panels that can be kept open.

**OBJECTIVE 3.15**

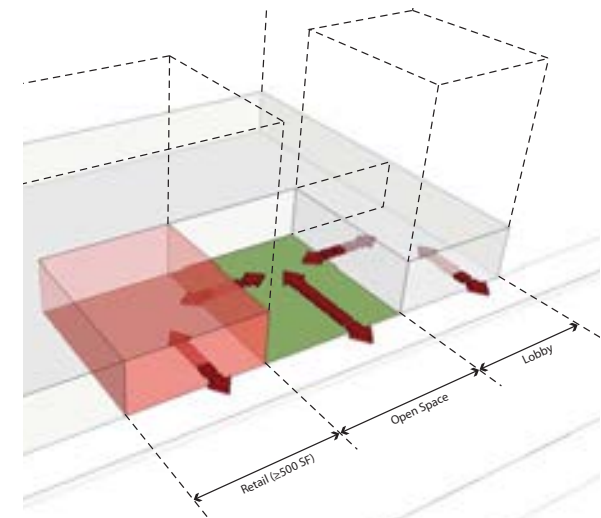
**PROVIDE PUBLICLY ACCESSIBLE AMENITIES IN THE DISTRICT'S TALLEST TOWERS.**

**Policy 3.22**

**The Transit Tower should have a facility of public accommodation at a level no lower than 650 feet above grade that provides the general public the opportunity for views of the cityscape and Bay.**

The general public should have the ability to enjoy panoramic views from the tallest building in the city and region. With such an unparalleled and unique regional amenity, these towers enjoy a privilege that must be shared with the public, not just building tenants.

Such facilities may include observation decks, restaurants, bars, lobbies, or any space accessible to the general public, and which does not require an appointment or membership, but which may charge a nominal fee for entrance (to cover the costs of maintenance). Other tall buildings (greater than 600 feet high) are also encouraged to provide such amenities.



Private open spaces should have retail uses that have direct access to the open space.



Towers above 600 feet in height are encouraged to provide a publicly accessible viewing space.



“

This Plan's vision to support...growth and regional infrastructure, and to transform the district's streets into world class spaces that support public life, necessitate aggressive improvements to the transportation system and rights-of-way that encourage travel by non-auto modes.

”





# 04

## MOVING ABOUT

### INTRODUCTION

The Downtown Plan has guided the substantial growth of downtown (including the Transit Center District) largely on the back of transit. Since 1985, the total built space in downtown has increased by about 25 percent, including 19 million square feet of office space. Traffic congestion and auto travel, however, has not increased commensurately. In other words, the growth in downtown jobs and residents—and the resulting growth in the City’s tax base—has been dependent on the City’s and region’s commitments to enhancing local and regional transit service and getting most people to downtown San Francisco without autos. The success of the Transit Center District Plan will hinge on maintaining this “transit first” commitment.

The development of the new Transbay Transit Center—the “Grand Central Station of the West”—and development in the Transit Center District will both create and necessitate a significantly enhanced transit service beyond what downtown San Francisco enjoys today. With a focus on transit as the primary mode of moving people into and throughout the

District, the accommodation of growth (let alone current levels) in automobile traffic cannot be prioritized. Instead, a rich public realm that supports large amounts of pedestrian activity can be created. The Transit Center District Plan’s vision is to enhance the function of surface transit and manage vehicular traffic in order to transform the District’s streets into memorable, active, and world-class public spaces that support walking and bicycling, that encourage and support social activity, and that create a vibrant urban center made particularly unique by its focus around the new Transbay Transit Center.

Anticipated growth and the location of the Transit Center in this district necessitate considerable improvements to the transportation system and rights-of-way that support transit and encourage travel by non-auto modes. This future cannot be achieved based on the current design of the area’s streets and management of its circulation system. The majority of trips to and through the District must occur via non-auto modes, or proposed growth in the District will be stifled and congestion will bring the city’s core transit network to a standstill.



The Plan proposes to extend some of the existing bus lanes in order to improve the movement of bus transit within the District.

In order to transform the District's public realm into a great place for people to get around safely and conveniently and to prepare for its new workers, residents, and visitors, this Plan recommends infrastructure improvements, transit enhancements and Transportation Demand Management (TDM) policies that will:

- Create great urban streets that promote walking and bicycling,
- Support high-quality transit service (including improved travel time performance as well as passenger amenity and comfort), and
- Actively manage auto congestion.

This chapter contains the objectives, and proposed implementing actions (policies and controls) to achieve these outcomes. Many of the proposed implementing actions build off the success of existing policies and programs that have been in place for decades, including the Downtown Plan, Transit First Policy, and recent efforts to manage parking supply and demand in order to reduce per capita vehicle trips and to help surface transit become faster and more reliable. As a result of these efforts, the greater downtown area already has substantially higher rates of transit use, carpooling, biking, and walking compared to the rest of the region and the rest of the city.<sup>1</sup>

The Downtown Plan sets performance measures to reduce the effects of downtown growth on traffic congestion, and while many of its policies have been successful, some important performance measures have not been met, including limiting the growth of the commuter parking supply and increasing the rates of carpooling (as measured by AVR, or Average Vehicle Ridership). The Downtown Plan's goal for increasing transit mode share has been more successful in the financial district core with diminishing success outwards.

The Moving About chapter proposes several new implementing actions for improving the transportation network in the District. These new policies and controls build on previous successes, but they also go beyond existing measures to balance the role of the Transit Center District as a major multi-modal point of arrival and embarkation for the entire Bay Area, a regional employment center and recreational destination, and as an evolving San Francisco neighborhood.

What follows is a series of objectives and policies that seek to modify excessive auto traffic through the District in favor of transit, walking, and other means of circulation. Successful traffic management will make possible a new place at the core of the city, one that attracts a dense mix of commerce and people because of its bright vitality and pleasant environment. Not all of these recommendations need to be implemented or initiated immediately. Their timing will depend on the pace of the District's development and monitoring of various factors, including public transit performance. Several policies call for further evaluation of possible improvements to circulation and the street environment. This approach is taken because the complexities of the central district and some of the recommendations need to be understood in a larger context for their effects on various systems.

<sup>1</sup> Downtown Plan: 2007 Annual Monitoring Report. San Francisco Planning Department, September 2008. Accessed at [www.sfgov.org/site/uploadedfiles/planning/Citywide/pdf/Downtown\\_Annual\\_Report\\_2007\\_FINAL.pdf](http://www.sfgov.org/site/uploadedfiles/planning/Citywide/pdf/Downtown_Annual_Report_2007_FINAL.pdf) in July 2009.

## RELATED PLAN DOCUMENTS & EXISTING PROGRAMS

### BICYCLE PLAN, ADOPTED 2009

The Bicycle Plan strives to meet these mandates with the overall primarily goal of increasing bicycle usage and the following overall objectives:

- Increase the daily number of bicycle trips in San Francisco
- Develop improved methods for tracking bicycle usage
- Reduce the rate of bicycle collisions as bicycle usage increases

The plan identifies eight goals that will assist the City in achieving its overall goal of increasing safe bicycle usage.

1. Refine and Expand the Existing Bicycle Route Network
2. Ensure Plentiful, High-Quality Bicycle Parking
3. Expand Bicycle Access to Transit and Bridges
4. Educate the Public about Bicycle Safety
5. Improve Bicycle Safety through Targeted Enforcement
6. Promote and Encourage Safe Bicycling
7. Adopt Bicycle-Friendly Practices and Policies
8. Prioritize and Increase Bicycle Funding

A wide range of targeted strategies are identified in the Bike Plan to help the City meet these eight goals.

### SFMTA TRANSIT EFFECTIVENESS PROJECT

The Transit Effectiveness Project (TEP) is a collaboration between the SFMTA and the City of San Francisco and is the first comprehensive analysis and redesign of the San Francisco Municipal Railway (Muni) transit system in over a generation. Beginning in 2006, the TEP included compiling extensive ridership data and conducting broad public outreach to bus riders, community stakeholders, policy makers and SFMTA employees, and developing a series of recommendations designed to improve reliability, reduce travel delay, and update routes to better meet current and project travel patterns throughout the city.

In spring 2008, the TEP presented draft recommendations which were reviewed extensively following public comments and ultimately endorsed by the SFMTA Board of Directors in October 2008. The recommendations focus on service factors aimed at increasing customer convenience: improved reliability, reduced travel time, more frequent service and updated Muni bus routes and rail lines that track with current travel patterns. A number of the recommendations made will be implemented in the fall of 2009, with more to follow later. TEP is an on-going program at SFMTA.

### SFPARK

SFpark is the SFMTA's new approach to parking management. It uses innovative technologies and strategies to manage the city's parking supply coherently and strategically as a powerful means to achieve the City's goals for the transportation system. Via SFpark, the SFMTA strives to achieve the following parking management goals:

- *Manage parking toward availability targets.* By creating the right level of parking availability, parking will become easier and more convenient. Parking should be easier to find and convenient to use, especially for high-priority vehicle trips.



The Bicycle Plan demonstrates the City's commitment to making bicycling a viable and sustainable mode of transit in the city.



- *Reduce congestion and greenhouse gas emissions.* More parking availability means that drivers will spend less time circling in search of parking spaces. Less circling will reduce congestion and greenhouse gas emissions, and improve the quality of life in San Francisco's neighborhoods. Reducing auto trip demand and congestion at peak times will help to make alternatives to driving more attractive for everyone.
- *Improve safety for all road users.* The right level of parking availability reduces automobile double-parking and circling, both of which present hazards for all roadway users, including pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers.
- *Reduce illegal parking.* More parking availability means that fewer drivers will be tempted to double-park or park illegally in bus zones, on sidewalks, or in front of fire hydrants and driveways.
- *Improve Muni's speed and reliability.* More parking availability also reduces double-parking, which means Muni will be able to operate faster, more reliably, and more safely, especially on busy commercial corridors where many of Muni's primary routes operate.
- *Increase San Francisco's economic vitality and competitiveness.* Improving access to commercial areas, whether by foot, bicycle, transit, or car (through the right level of parking availability), will facilitate economic activity in San Francisco's downtown and neighborhood commercial districts.

## OVERALL OBJECTIVES

### OBJECTIVE 4.1

**THE DISTRICT'S TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM WILL PRIORITIZE AND INCENTIVIZE THE USE OF TRANSIT. PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION WILL BE THE MAIN, NON-PEDESTRIAN MODE FOR MOVING INTO AND BETWEEN DESTINATIONS IN THE TRANSIT CENTER DISTRICT.**

### OBJECTIVE 4.2

**THE DISTRICT'S TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM WILL IMPLEMENT AND REQUIRE TRANSPORTATION DEMAND MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES TO MINIMIZE GROWTH IN AUTO TRIPS AND REDUCE VOLUMES AS NECESSARY. ACTIVELY MANAGE THE TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM TO OPTIMIZE PERSON-CARRYING CAPACITY.<sup>2</sup>**

### OBJECTIVE 4.3

**THE DISTRICT'S TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM WILL MEET CHANGING TRANSIT NEEDS, PARTICULARLY TO SUPPORT THE NEW TRANSBAY TRANSIT CENTER AND ACCOMMODATE INCREASED DENSITIES. MAKE CHANGES IN THE CIRCULATION NETWORK THAT ENSURE DELIVERY OF RELIABLE AND CONVENIENT TRANSIT SERVICE TO THE TRANSBAY TRANSIT CENTER AND FOR DISTRICT RESIDENTS, EMPLOYEES, AND VISITORS.**

### OBJECTIVE 4.4

**THE DISTRICT'S TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM WILL PRIORITIZE PEDESTRIAN AMENITY AND SAFETY. INVEST IN CIRCULATION MODIFICATIONS AND URBAN DESIGN MEASURES THAT SUPPORT THE CREATION OF AN ATTRACTIVE AND MEMORABLE PUBLIC REALM.**

### OBJECTIVE 4.5

**THE DISTRICT'S TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM WILL BUILD ON SUCCESSFUL TRAFFIC AND PARKING MANAGEMENT PROGRAMS AND POLICIES THAT ARE IN PLACE. EXPAND AND STRENGTHEN EXISTING ADOPTED POLICIES (E.G. DOWNTOWN PLAN, C-3 PARKING CONTROLS) AND CURRENT PLANNING INITIATIVES (E.G. TRANSIT EFFECTIVENESS PROJECT, SFPARK).**

### OBJECTIVE 4.6

**THE DISTRICT'S TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM WILL REQUIRE MANAGEMENT OF BAY BRIDGE QUEUES TO REDUCE AND MITIGATE IMPACTS OF REGIONAL TRAFFIC ON TRANSIT CIRCULATION AND THE PUBLIC REALM IN THE DISTRICT.**

### OBJECTIVE 4.7

**THE DISTRICT'S TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM WILL FURTHER SUSTAINABILITY GOALS. ADVANCE THE GOALS OF THE CITY'S CLIMATE ACTION PLAN, BY REDUCING GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS GENERATED BY VEHICULAR TRANSPORTATION.**

<sup>2</sup> The estimated mode shifts required today (without the growth of the Transit Center District Plan) to achieve the target reductions in transportation-related greenhouse gas emissions are: 9,325 solo drivers shift to walking, 9,325 shift to bicycling, 16,800 shift to carpooling/vanpooling, and 105,350 switch to transit. Climate Action Plan for San Francisco: Local Actions to Reduce Greenhouse Gas Emissions. San Francisco Department of the Environment and Public Utilities Commission, September 2004. Accessed at [www.sfenvironment.org/downloads/library/climateactionplan.pdf](http://www.sfenvironment.org/downloads/library/climateactionplan.pdf) in July 2009.

## TRANSIT

Public transportation is fundamental to accommodating the movement of large populations of workers and residents to, within and through the city. Transit is the very backbone of the downtown's infrastructure and enables its day-to-day function and its continued sustainable growth. Levels of density and activity, such as currently exist in the downtown and as proposed for the District, are possible only through the overwhelming majority of its workers, visitors, and residents relying on transit to move about. A circulation network that prioritizes transit will support the creation of the public spaces, walking environment and bicycle network that are envisioned for the Transit Center District. Moreover, the Transbay Transit Center is the central hub of San Francisco's and the region's transit network, and service delays or problems in the Plan Area can radiate throughout the network. For these reasons it is critical to facilitate transit movements in the District, as well as to and from the Transbay Transit Center.

### OBJECTIVE 4.8

**DESIGN THE CIRCULATION SYSTEM AND TRANSIT FACILITIES TO ACCOMMODATE ANTICIPATED GROWTH IN TRAVEL TO AND THROUGH THE DISTRICT IN 2030 AND BEYOND.**

### OBJECTIVE 4.9

**PRIORITIZE TRANSIT MOVEMENTS THROUGH AND WITHIN THE DISTRICT OVER ALL OTHER TRANSPORTATION MODES.**

### OBJECTIVE 4.10

**DESIGN TRANSIT FACILITIES TO IMPROVE THE RELIABILITY AND FUNCTION OF TRANSIT MOVEMENTS AND TO ENHANCE THE RIDER EXPERIENCE.**

### OBJECTIVE 4.11

**ENSURE THAT CHANGES TO THE CIRCULATION NETWORK, INCLUDING PEDESTRIAN AND STREETScape IMPROVEMENTS, ARE DESIGNED TO SUPPORT AND ENHANCE THE OPERATION OF TRANSIT.**

The San Francisco Municipal Transportation Agency (SFMTA) has developed a set of core principles for improving and maintaining the performance and service of the transit system through the course of its Transit Effectiveness Project (TEP). All infrastructure improvements and right-of-way management should strive to:

- Provide dedicated transit space (not porous to conflicting traffic)
- Create high-quality stations and passenger experiences (real "places")
- Provide transit riders with "front-door service" to key destinations (not 2<sup>nd</sup>-class treatment)
- Provide inter-agency benefits (improvements that benefit other transit providers, if possible)
- Improve operational reliability
- Provide overall improvements to the quality of service
- Increase operating speeds (from current 6mph average to at least 10mph)

### Policy 4.1

**Extend self-enforcing, dedicated transit lanes throughout the district.**

Dedicated transit lanes expedite surface transit movement, improve transit travel time, and support more efficient operating costs by allowing for more reliable and consistent headways, especially during peak hours.



As a fundamental component of the District's transportation system, surface transit must be able to run efficiently on city streets.

Existing dedicated transit lanes in the vicinity are located along Third Street (outside of the plan area); Mission Street; and on First and Fremont streets between Market Street and the existing Transbay Terminal. These transit lanes are not currently self-enforcing. As a result, automobiles can drive in the transit lane unless manual enforcement is available. As resources for manual enforcement is limited, conflicts with vehicular traffic occur often, impacting delivery of transit service in the District.

To improve transit flow and facilitate the future movement of transit through the District and to and from the Transit Center, existing transit lanes should be upgraded to be self-enforcing, and new self-enforcing transit lanes will be necessary in the following locations:

- Fremont Street between Howard Street and Mission Street
- Beale Street between Market Street and the Transbay Transit Center

SFMTA's Transit Effectiveness Project (TEP), currently underway, is considering the need for possible service expansion of the 1-California line along Main and Beale streets. A final determination regarding this service has not been made and will be subject to ongoing evaluation of travel patterns in the emerging Transbay/Rincon Hill residential area. It is important to note that should this service be enhanced, and the engineering and design of a transit lane on Main Street must be considered. In the Transit Center District Plan, Main Street is proposed to be reconfigured as an extension of the Living Street design concept, in which case an engineering solution, such as a timed "transit-only" lane may be suitable during peak periods. SFMTA is committed to identifying balanced solutions that solve critical transit needs while achieving the desired character of the District's streets and public realm.

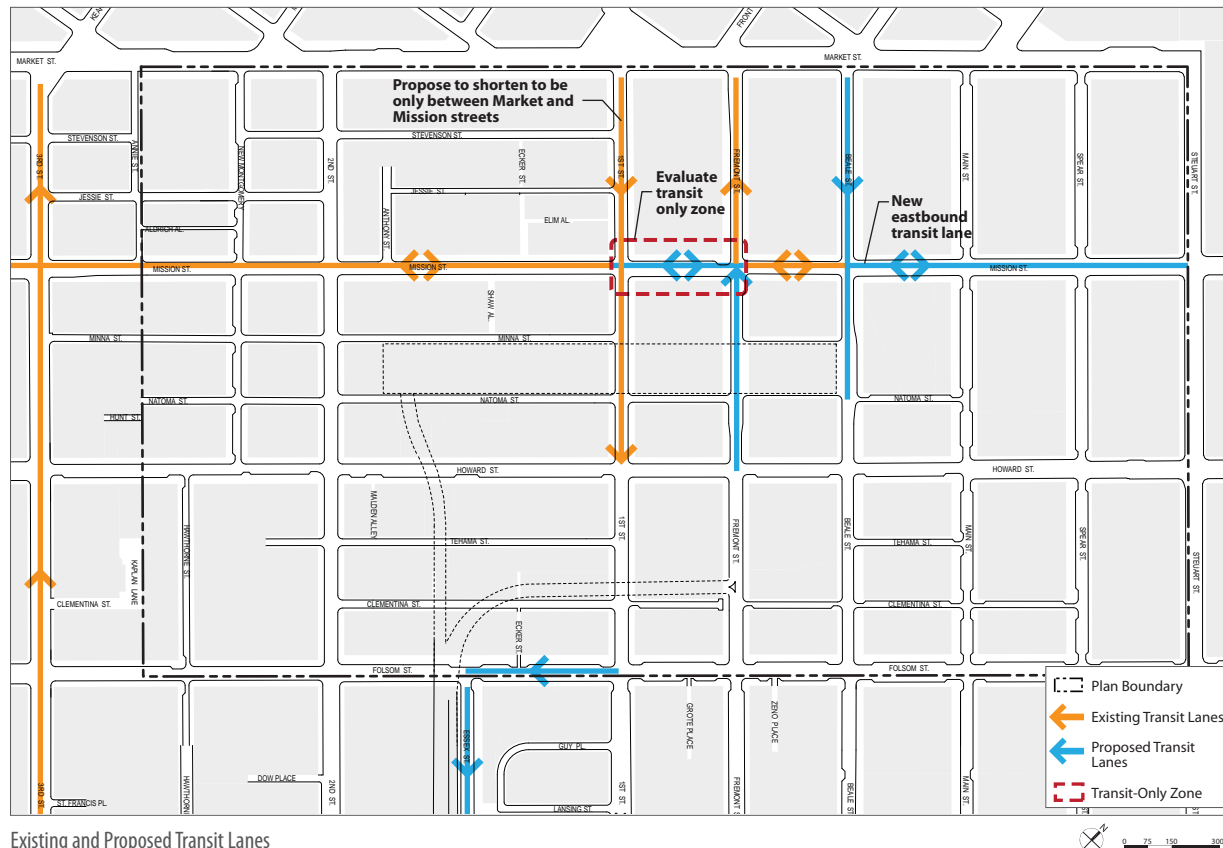
To acknowledge potential service modifications based on TEP, transit lane enhancements may be necessary on:

- Main Street between Market and Bryant streets

In addition to local surface transit, inter-city buses (e.g. Amtrak, Greyhound, "airporter" type buses serving High Speed Rail), operate on city streets, many circulating from an inter-city bus plaza to be built at the east end of the Transit Center, located between Beale and Main streets. Many of these buses are destined for the Bay Bridge and need dedicated access to avoid being stuck in general auto queues.

Dedicated transit lanes on the following streets will be necessary to support inter-city buses (and will already be in place as part of the Temporary Transit Center while the new Transit Center is under construction):

- Folsom Street (westbound) between First and Essex streets
- Essex Street (southbound)



Existing and Proposed Transit Lanes



#### Policy 4.2

**Design all transit lanes to be self-enforcing and to heighten awareness of transit facilities.**

The design of transit lanes to make them self-enforcing is critical to their success. When transit lanes are self-enforcing, the imposition of vehicular traffic into the transit lane is less-likely, difficult or not possible at all. Without this treatment, transit lanes have limited effectiveness, as illustrated in the District today by cars regularly impeding the movement of busses by driving and parking in transit lanes.

To the extent possible, all transit lanes within the District must be designed as self-enforcing, dedicated transit lanes. Some design and engineering techniques that have been successful to these ends include textured or colored paving, raised pavement that elevates transit lanes above vehicular travel lanes (such as on Judah Street in the Sunset District), and physical elements delineating or separating transit lanes from other lanes, such as curbs, rumble strips or features that exclude low-clearance vehicles. Another technique that enhances the self-enforcing character of transit lanes is locating them in the center of the roadway (rather than curb-side), where experience has shown improvements to transit mobility and effectiveness and reduced conflicts from vehicles, such as by double parking and making right turns.

Future District streetscape projects and other construction on streets with transit lanes will implement measures to ensure the highest level possible of transit lane self-enforcement. The Plan's proposed funding program dedicates money for this purpose.

#### Policy 4.3

**Evaluate the concept for a transit-only zone on Mission between First and Fremont streets.**

Mission Street in front of the Transbay Transit Center, between First and Fremont streets, will become an exceptionally busy place, bustling with transit and pedestrian traffic. Almost all of the Transit Center-bound buses, except for AC Transit, and including Muni, Golden Gate Transit, and SamTrans converge on this block, providing service at the front door of the Transit Center. Several Muni lines coming from Market Street that terminate at the Transit Center will head south on First Street from Market and then turn left onto Mission Street, dropping all passengers in front of the Transit Center and Transit Tower. The high-frequency Mission Street Muni buses (designated as a "Rapid" line in the TEP) also use this stretch, plus many of the other regional bus carriers. In addition to all of the transit movements, there will be thousands of pedestrians moving about, particularly in peak hours, when many trains, both Caltrain and High Speed Rail, arrive and depart each hour. Added to this transit-related activity will be a substantial general increase in pedestrian traffic from development growth in the immediate area (not least of which the Transit Tower and major development near the northwest corner of First and Mission streets).

The concept of creating a transit-only zone on this block of Mission deserves additional study for a number of reasons from both a transportation and place-making standpoint. Besides simplifying the traffic on the block to allow for heavy, frequent volumes of transit and pedestrians, this concept could reduce auto volumes overall on Mission Street. This could have benefits to transit west of the Plan Area and help mitigate any diversionary effects of auto restrictions on Market Street that might otherwise impact transit on Mission Street. As important as the circulation issue, is the goal of creating a special place in front of the Transit Center to celebrate and mark its presence (and that of the Transit Tower) in the downtown public realm as a hub of activity and social interaction. In order to create

a special destination event in the urban landscape, the influence of the Transit Center and Mission Square plaza should expand to encompass the street in front of the Transit Center and should break the continuity of the general patterns of circulation.

#### OBJECTIVE 4.12

**PROVIDE HIGH-QUALITY FACILITIES AND EXPERIENCE FOR TRANSIT PASSENGERS.**

#### Policy 4.4

**Provide sidewalk space and facilities for enhanced transit stops with passenger amenities on Mission Street and other primary transit streets.**

Prioritize amenities and infrastructure to improve passenger experience and convenience and to improve the performance of the transit system. Elements such as enhanced stops with ticket machines, maps, real-time arrival information, bicycle parking and other supportive facilities, in addition to other streetscape infrastructure and amenities, can support expeditious boarding and alighting and improve operations.



The block of Mission Street fronting the new Transit Center is recommended for further analysis as a transit-only zone.



Reliable and efficient regional transit service, such as BART, buses, and Caltrain, is key to support additional growth.

**OBJECTIVE 4.13**  
**SUPPORT ENHANCED FUNDING AND CAPACITY FOR REGIONAL TRANSIT SERVICE TO SUPPORT INCREASES IN POPULATION AND EMPLOYMENT GROWTH AS WELL AS SHIFTS FROM AUTO TO PUBLIC TRANSIT TRAVEL.**

As downtown San Francisco is a regional job center, up to half of all workers in the city commute from homes outside of the city, making improvement and expansion of regional transit service imperative to support downtown and continued growth.

**Policy 4.5**  
**Support funding and construction of the Transbay Transit Center project to further goals of the District Plan, including completion of the Downtown Extension for Caltrain and High Speed Rail.**

**Policy 4.6**  
**Ensure that regional transit carriers operating on city streets are prioritized along with local transit by implementing the surface transit priority improvements proposed in this plan.**

**Policy 4.7**  
**Work with BART to identify and fund measures to increase capacity as necessary to serve the District, particularly at the Montgomery and Embarcadero stations.**

The two BART stations serving the Transit Center District area are the Montgomery and Embarcadero stations. As ridership continues to rise, capacity constraints during peak periods become a problem. For BART, the initial constraints are not expected to be with the “line haul” capacity per se, but more with the stations themselves, in terms of crowding on platforms, vertical circulation, and the “dwell time” required for trains to load and unload passengers. The Transbay Tube itself is not necessarily a constraint in the system to accommodate

growth. BART is currently in the process of designing and planning to procure new 3-door cars with higher capacity in order to accommodate expected passenger volumes, and expanding the size of the fleet to extend more trains in the peak period to 10-car trains. The use of 3-door cars would speed the boarding process and serve a higher number of passengers in existing stations without changes to service levels and without increasing dwell times that slow the system. BART is also in the process of designing improvements to the train control system to allow for more frequent peak service, which will also reduce train and station crowding. Other measures that BART can take to increase station capacity in the future include platform edge doors, better public information regarding train arrivals at concourse and street levels, and other transportation management strategies. With the measures described here, the capacity of these stations would increase by about ten percent.

**OBJECTIVE 4.14**  
**SUPPORT ENHANCED FUNDING AND CAPACITY FOR LOCAL TRANSIT SERVICE TO SUPPORT INCREASES IN POPULATION AND EMPLOYMENT GROWTH AS WELL AS SHIFTS FROM AUTO TO PUBLIC TRANSIT TRAVEL.**

**Policy 4.8**  
**Support revenue measures and investments essential to enhancing Muni’s capacity, reliability and operational efficiency in providing service to and within the District.**

The existing Transit Impact Development Fee is assessed on all commercial development and goes exclusively to San Francisco’s Muni to increase capacity and service to support this growth. These fees do not address all of the capital and operational expenses necessary to improve and expand local transit service within the city, especially if additional shifts are encouraged and expected from autos to transit.

## TRANSPORTATION DEMAND MANAGEMENT

Transportation Demand Management (TDM) is a term for measures and regulations that reduce travelers' use of autos and encourage a behavioral and preferential shift toward transit, carpooling, bicycling, walking, and other non-single-occupant vehicle means of getting around. The Downtown Plan contained two primary transportation targets to accommodate growth with minimal increases in traffic congestion and maximal improvement to the quality of life in the downtown (and beyond): increase vehicle occupancy on the major routes into the City from 1.48 to 1.66 persons per vehicle and increase transit mode share from 64 to 70 percent.

Evidence suggests achieving these goals has been mixed. Though somewhat dated, a focused survey of member office buildings conducted in 2000 by the Transportation Management Association of San Francisco indicated that 77 percent of commute trips to the core Financial District were made by public transit, while 17 percent were made by auto (including carpooling). But data compiled from the 2000 Census by the Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC) for the broader downtown, encompassing the entire C-3 zone and adjacent areas (i.e. "Superdistrict 1"), showed that 49 percent of workers took transit, 41 percent of commuters came by auto (including 29% who drove alone to work) and about 10 percent took other means (primarily walking and bicycling).<sup>3</sup> Moreover, vehicle occupancy trends (i.e. number of people per vehicle) also appear counter to the intentions of the Downtown Plan. Evidence reviewed in the 2004 Downtown Monitoring Report indicate that vehicle occupancy on both major bridges into the City have declined since 1985. Bay Bridge peak hour occupancy declined from over 2.0 in 1985 to under 1.5 in 2000, and Golden Gate Bridge occupancy declined from 1.35 in 1985 to 1.25 in 1993.

While the number of commuters driving to work is considerably less than other Bay Area communities, downtown San Francisco still struggles with traffic congestion, particularly in the evening peak hours and much of it bound for the Bay Bridge. This congestion negatively impacts public transit performance and diminishes the street environment for walking and bicycling. Completion of the new Transbay Transit Center, an increase in transit service in the District, continued land use growth, and the creation of an improved public realm all require traffic congestion to be managed through a series of demand management strategies. Transportation Demand Management (TDM) is critical to the success of the Transit Center District Plan and is an essential tool in shifting trips, particularly in peak hours, from auto to public transit and other means of moving about the city.

### **OBJECTIVE 4.15 USE DEMAND MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES TO REDUCE OVERALL LEVELS OF AUTO TRAFFIC IN THE PLAN AREA AND DOWNTOWN, PARTICULARLY IN THE PEAK HOURS, IN ORDER TO REDUCE AUTO IMPACTS ON OTHER TRANSPORTATION MODES AND ENABLE THE CREATION OF A HIGH QUALITY PUBLIC REALM.**

#### **Policy 4.9**

**Complete a detailed traffic analysis for the downtown and the District specifically to determine which TDM measures will be most effective and necessary to reduce traffic volumes and traffic impacts on the District.**

#### **Policy 4.10**

**Update the goals of the Downtown Plan and establish specific targets for cumulative traffic volumes and non-auto travel that are necessary to achieve the conditions that enable the flow of transit, the flow of local circulation, and the creation of the public realm infrastructure as proposed by the Plan.**

All projections indicate that, without significant intervention, the level of the auto traffic in the downtown and the Plan Area specifically will cause the streets in the District to reach gridlock levels over the course of the Plan's horizon—even without any added growth in the Plan Area. Many streets in the District are already at substantially degraded and congested conditions, especially in the peak commute hours. The effects of the present and future degradation of traffic conditions would substantially impair the basic circulation of surface transit (e.g. Muni, Golden Gate Transit), and hinder the ability of necessary local circulation and commercial activity to function, in addition to causing substantially unpleasant and potentially unsafe conditions for pedestrians and cyclists.

Further analysis of the circulation and public realm system necessary and desirable to support the District will enable the determination of maximum traffic volumes that can be accommodated without compromising the system and the quality of place.

While the Downtown Plan established per-capita and per-vehicle metrics as core transportation goals, achieving these targets will likely not be sufficient to achieve the necessary vehicle reductions, as actual cumulative trips would continue to grow with continued land use growth and intensification. What are needed are actual absolute targets based on the capacity of the circulation system to handle vehicles without stifling movement.

Additionally, rather than focusing exclusively on transit mode share, the metrics should speak to all non-auto modes cumulatively, as walking and bicycling trips continue to grow as a share of overall trips into and within the District. For instance, the number of bicycle trips in the downtown has grown steadily over the past several

<sup>3</sup> Downtown Plan: 2007 Annual Monitoring Report. San Francisco Planning Department, September 2008. Accessed at [www.sfgov.org/site/uploadedfiles/planning/Citywide/pdf/Downtown\\_Annual\\_Report\\_2007\\_FINAL.pdf](http://www.sfgov.org/site/uploadedfiles/planning/Citywide/pdf/Downtown_Annual_Report_2007_FINAL.pdf) in July 2009.



years, increasing by 36 percent from 2006-2008 alone to over 3,400 cyclists in the peak hour in the downtown in 2008,<sup>4</sup> representing a commute mode share for cycling comparable to or greater than some major public transit modes, such as ferries or even Caltrain.

Metric goals for the Transit Center District, as a sub-area of the downtown, should be established that are more ambitious than those for the downtown as a whole. A target of at least 95 percent non-auto modes for all trips into and around the District should be achieved (which is consistent with the current auto parking restrictions in the C-3 districts that allow a maximum of about one space per 20 workers). A minimum transit share of 80 percent for transit should be easily feasible (considering the evidence that approximately 75% of workers currently take transit to work in the core financial district), plus a combined walking-biking share goal of 15 percent.

## Policy 4.11

**Study the feasibility of and implement, as feasibility and necessity determines, congestion pricing of roadways as a primary tool to reduce overall traffic levels in the Plan area, particularly peak-hour bridge and freeway queues.**

Without pricing intervention, it is unlikely that the necessary volume reduction targets could be met in the downtown as a whole and the District specifically. The reduction of traffic volume in the district likely cannot wholly be achieved by regulation of quantity and pricing of parking either in the District or the downtown more broadly. Much of the existing traffic originates outside of the downtown and uses the streets of the District to access the bridge and freeways. Even if traffic is re-routed around the core of the downtown, it is likely that some form of roadway pricing would also be needed to reduce volumes sufficiently to achieve the necessary improvements for transit, pedestrians, cycling, and public space required to support the growth contemplated by the Plan.

The City and County, through the appropriate implementing agencies, such as the MTA and the County Transportation Authority, should work to complete the necessary analyses to determine the appropriate triggers, mechanisms, and scope for a congestion pricing program, and implement it. Such a program could ultimately take multiple forms that vary in physical parameters (e.g. boundaries and cordon points, such as freeway ramps or broader district edges), temporal parameters (e.g. time of day, day of week), and other factors; the program would have to be tailored over time as necessity and feasibility dictate. Further, funds raised from such a program should be directly funneled into improvements and capacity enhancements to public transit, walking, cycling, car sharing, taxi and other non-auto infrastructure. This Plan dedicates some funding to contribute to the completion of the necessary studies and the implementation of such a program.

## TDM: AUTOMOBILE PARKING SUPPLY AND MANAGEMENT

### OBJECTIVE 4.16

**CREATE A PARKING PLAN THAT ENCOURAGES THE USE OF PUBLIC TRANSIT AND OTHER MODES OF TRANSPORTATION THAT ARE ALTERNATIVES TO SINGLE-OCCUPANT VEHICLES.**

The availability and cost of automobile parking play a major role in determining whether or not people choose to drive, particularly to areas that have high levels of transit service such as the Transit Center District. When parking is readily available and inexpensive, workers and visitors are much more likely to drive to and within the city, and less likely to take transit, to bicycle, or to walk. These commuters have the greatest impact on downtown's circulation network, particularly during peak commuting periods. These impacts are magnified within the Transit Center District, as the District's streets are both core corridors in the entire city's transit network and main access ways to Bay Bridge on-ramps. Back-ups

during peak commute hours can extend many blocks, resulting in significant delays to the citywide transit system. Controlling the availability and cost of parking is one of the most proven, effective, and essential TDM tools to temper growth in auto use, and has been one of the foundations for managing the transportation system to support the continued growth of downtown since before the Downtown Plan was adopted.

*A comprehensive list and discussion of objectives and policies related to auto parking is located in the Parking section of this chapter.*

## TDM: INCENTIVES, BROKERAGE AND MONITORING

### OBJECTIVE 4.17

**CREATE AND ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH MECHANISMS THAT PROVIDE WORKERS AND RESIDENTS WITH INCENTIVES TO TAKE TRANSIT AND USE MODES OF TRANSPORTATION OTHER THAN SINGLE-OCCUPANT AUTOS.**

## Policy 4.12

**Ensure compliance with the Commuter Benefits Ordinance.**

Effective January 19, 2009, Section 421 of the San Francisco Environment Code ("Commuter Benefits Ordinance") requires all employers in the city with 20 or more employees to provide to all employees (who work 10 or more hours a month at a work site located in San Francisco and who voluntarily opt in) one of the following transportation fringe benefits:

- Provide home-to-work transportation via employer-paid vanpools or shuttle buses.
- Pay for transit or vanpool commuting costs.

.....  
 4 SFMTA "2008 State of Cycling Report"

- Offer “commuter benefits program” allowing employees to offset transit or vanpool commuting costs (up to \$115 per month) via a pre-tax automatic payroll deduction resulting in a savings of up to 40 percent.

#### **Policy 4.13**

**Pursue creation of requirements for transportation incentives and brokerage services for large residential properties in the District.**

While the Commuter Benefits Ordinance provides incentives for employees working in San Francisco to use transit or modes of transportation other than single-occupant autos, many city residents work for employers outside of the city, work for employers smaller than are covered by the Ordinance, or are not employed. Just as large commercial developments are required to provide transportation brokerage services for on-site workers, possibly too should large residential developments as a way to encourage transit usage among its residents (whether owners or renters). A standard set of conditions or incentives should also be considered as requirements for large residential properties. Such conditions may include subsidized transit passes, car sharing memberships, or other services.

#### **OBJECTIVE 4.18**

**ENCOURAGE THE USE OF NON-AUTO MODES OF TRANSPORTATION BY REQUIRING PARTICIPATION IN A TRANSPORTATION DEMAND MANAGEMENT PROGRAM IN NEW BUILDINGS THROUGHOUT THE DISTRICT.**

#### **OBJECTIVE 4.19**

**ENSURE THAT BROKERAGE AND TDM REQUIREMENTS ARE APPROPRIATE FOR CURRENT AND FUTURE TRAVEL PATTERNS FOR THE DISTRICT AND DOWNTOWN, ARE DESIGNED FOR GREATEST EFFECTIVENESS WHILE MAINTAINING FLEXIBILITY, INCLUDE ALL MODES OF TRANSPORTATION, AND PROVIDE A TOOLKIT OF FINANCIAL INCENTIVES TO REDUCE AUTO TRIPS.**

#### **Policy 4.14**

**Reduce the size threshold for new and renovated buildings to trigger the requirement for transportation demand management and participation in the Transportation Management Association (TMA).**

#### **Policy 4.15**

**Expand the TMA requirement to include non-office uses, including hotels, large retail, cultural, and institutional uses.**

#### **Policy 4.16**

**Require commercial property managers or owners to monitor and report yearly mode split or peak-hour vehicle trips of their employees and to increase or modify TDM programs if targets are not being met.**

#### **Policy 4.17**

**Fund a comprehensive study to develop recommendations on the structure, operations, and authority of the existing downtown Transportation Management Association (TMA), update the goals and tools available to the TMA, and evaluate whether a district-specific TMA is needed.**

#### **Policy 4.18**

**Expand the purview and funding of the existing downtown Transportation Management Association (TMA) or create a district-specific TMA.**

#### **Policy 4.19**

**Require that the downtown Transportation Management Association (TMA) duties, programs, and funding be reviewed and updated every 5 years and updated if necessary.**

#### **Policy 4.20**

**Develop a transportation monitoring and enforcement plan for the district based on adopted performance measures; to be implemented by the TMA with annual reports submitted to Planning and San Francisco Municipal Transportation Agency.**

#### *Proposed Control:*

*Amend Planning Code Section 163 based on the above policies to apply to projects in excess of 25,000 gsf and to apply to all new non-residential buildings.*

Current Planning Code Section 163, adopted as part of the Downtown Plan, requires that all new developments or existing office buildings undergoing major renovations over 100,000 square feet provide on-site transportation brokerage services and produce a transportation management program. The Downtown Developer Manual, adopted in 1988, describes the components of the required transportation management program and brokerage

service. According to requirements set forth in this document, the transportation management program must include the following:

- Execution of a Memorandum of Agreement for Transportation Management between the project owner and the Director of Planning.
- Designation of a permanent Transportation Management Coordinator for each building to comply with reporting requirements, implement parking management policies and programs, and provide oversight and management of the program.
- Provision of permanent transportation brokerage services to implement the individual Transportation System Management (TSM) elements of the program.

In addition to the measures described above, individual development projects may be required to implement additional TDM measures as part of the conditions of approvals process. Buildings are then given the option of overseeing their TDM programs themselves or joining the San Francisco Transportation Management Association who then takes responsibility for providing the required TDM services.

## TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT ASSOCIATION

The Transportation Management Association of San Francisco (TMA SF) was established in 1989 to enable developments to fulfill the requirements of Section 163. As a privately funded, non-profit organization, the TMA provides information to the general public and businesses on commute options for all modes of transportation. The TMA hosts city-wide commute festivals and produces and distributes informational materials to encourage the use of alternative modes of transportation. Membership is comprised of 56 office buildings in San Francisco, primarily downtown, but also in the broader South of Market area as well as a large office complex in the City of South San Francisco. Membership fees vary by building as they are based on square footage.

For those buildings which have opted to join, the TMA provides the TDM services required under current City policy as well as any additional requirements specified in the conditions of approval process for a particular building. The majority of buildings have opted to join the TMA rather than oversee their required TDM program themselves.

Currently, only large office developments are required to participate in the TMA. However, since the Downtown Plan was approved in 1985, hotels, large retail and institutions are increasingly becoming major downtown employers. In addition, more mixed-use buildings have been built, combining both residential, office, and commercial uses.

The goals, objectives, and requirements of the TMA were adopted in 1989. The original objectives and goals have not been updated since that time, although these may be updated every five years when the TMA provides the Planning Commission with its proposed work

scope for the next five years and reports on its past performance. The TMA also submits an Annual Report to the Planning Department staff, documenting their compliance with their goals, objectives, and the TDM requirements of member buildings.

## Monitoring and Enforcement

The requirements of the TMA stipulate that the organization must submit an annual report documenting their compliance with the stated goals and objectives of the TMA and that they are providing the TDM programs required of participating buildings. There are currently no enforcement mechanisms that enable the City to enact penalties for non-compliance by buildings or the TMA. Currently, the City's only enforcement mechanism for non-compliance with the TDM requirements is to withhold future building permits for individual buildings. For the TMA to be fully effective requires City funding to be allocated annually to the appropriate agency to coordinate and monitor the activities and performance of the Association.



## WALKING

As a major employment center and transit hub, the plan area attracts thousands of people daily, all of whom will either begin or end their trip as pedestrians. Thousands of new workers in the district joining the thousands already there, most arriving by transit and walking to or from buses, trains, and ferries, will combine with the thousands of passengers who will arrive and depart at the Transbay Transit Center. A transformation of the public realm will be required to accommodate people on foot and give them enjoyable paths to travel, linger, shop and socialize. Along with people who arrive by transit, additional daily pedestrian traffic will include workers walking to business meetings; workers walking to eat, drink or shop during the workday; residents of the burgeoning downtown neighborhoods walking to work, shop, or recreate; and visitors walking from conferences and hotels to shop, eat, and see the City. On top of those on foot who arrived by other means, thousands of people daily walk from point to point in and around downtown as the primary or only mode of transport, including workers walking to business meetings; workers walking to eat, drink or shop during the workday; residents of the burgeoning downtown neighborhoods walking to work, shop, or recreate; and visitors walking from conferences and hotels to shop, eat, and see the City. Streets are not just for movement, but for slowing down to socialize and take in the rhythms of the City. Creating a complete, high quality walking network is necessary to make all aspects of the transportation system function well.

*The Public Realm chapter of this plan document contains all of the detailed policy discussion regarding pedestrian issues and design of the public realm. Below is the compiled list of objectives and policies from that chapter related to walking.*

**OBJECTIVE 4.20**  
**MAKE WALKING A SAFE, PLEASANT, AND CONVENIENT MEANS OF MOVING TO AND THROUGHOUT THE DISTRICT.**

**OBJECTIVE 4.21**  
**CREATE A HIGH-QUALITY PEDESTRIAN ENVIRONMENT IN THE DISTRICT CONSISTENT WITH THE VISION FOR THE CENTRAL DISTRICT OF A WORLD-CLASS CENTRAL CITY.**

**OBJECTIVE 4.22**  
**GRACIOUSLY ACCOMMODATE INCREASES IN PEDESTRIAN VOLUMES IN THE DISTRICT.**

**OBJECTIVE 4.23**  
**EMPHASIZE THE IMPORTANCE OF STREETS AND SIDEWALKS AS THE LARGEST COMPONENT OF PUBLIC OPEN SPACE IN THE TRANSIT CENTER DISTRICT.**

**Policy 4.21**  
**Facilitate pedestrian circulation by providing sidewalk widths that meet the needs of projected pedestrian volumes and provide a comfortable and safe walking environment.**

**Policy 4.22**  
**Create and implement a district streetscape plan to ensure consistent corridor-length streetscape treatments.**

**Policy 4.23**  
**Widen sidewalks to improve the pedestrian environment by providing space for necessary infrastructure, amenities and streetscape improvements.**

**Policy 4.24**  
**Facilitate pedestrian circulation by providing sidewalk widths that meet the needs of projected pedestrian volumes and provide a comfortable and safe walking environment.**

**Policy 4.25**  
**Continue the Living Streets treatment to create linear plazas along Beale, Main, and Spear streets.**

**Policy 4.26**  
**Create additional pedestrian capacity and shorten pedestrian crossing distances by narrowing roadways, and creating corner curb bulb-outs**

**Policy 4.27**  
**Enhance crosswalks with special treatments (e.g. paving, lighting, raised crossings) to enhance pedestrian safety and comfort especially at potential conflict locations, such as at new mid-block crosswalks or where bulb-outs cannot be installed.**

**Policy 4.28**  
**Develop “quality of service” indicators and benchmarks for pedestrian travel to and through the district, and measure progress in achieving benchmarks on a regular basis.**



As shown on the opposite page, a portion of Natoma will be transformed to an active, pedestrian-only alley.



Along with the Transit Center, future development within the District will attract thousands of additional pedestrians.

## OBJECTIVE 4.24

**RESTRICT CURB CUTS ON KEY STREETS TO INCREASE PEDESTRIAN COMFORT AND SAFETY, TO PROVIDE A CONTINUOUS BUILDING EDGE OF GROUND FLOOR USES, TO PROVIDE A CONTINUOUS SIDEWALK FOR STREETScape IMPROVEMENTS AND AMENITIES, AND TO ELIMINATE CONFLICTS WITH TRANSIT.**

### Policy 4.29

Designate Plan Area streets where no curb cuts are allowed or are discouraged. Where curb cuts are necessary, they should be limited in number and designed to avoid maneuvering on sidewalks or in street traffic.

## OBJECTIVE 4.25

**ENHANCE THE PEDESTRIAN NETWORK WITH NEW LINKAGES TO PROVIDE DIRECT AND VARIED PATHWAYS, TO SHORTEN WALKING DISTANCES, AND TO RELIEVE CONGESTION AT MAJOR STREET CORNERS.**

## OBJECTIVE 4.26

**ENCOURAGE PEDESTRIANS ARRIVING AT OR LEAVING THE TRANSIT CENTER TO USE ALL ENTRANCES ALONG THE FULL LENGTH OF THE TRANSIT CENTER BY MAXIMIZING ACCESS VIA MID-BLOCK PASSAGeways AND CROSSWALKS.**

## OBJECTIVE 4.27

**ENSURE THAT NEW DEVELOPMENT ENHANCES THE PEDESTRIAN NETWORK AND REDUCES THE SCALE OF LONG BLOCKS BY MAINTAINING AND IMPROVING PUBLIC ACCESS ALONG EXISTING ALLEYS AND BY CREATING NEW THROUGH-BLOCK PEDESTRIAN CONNECTIONS WHERE NONE EXIST.**

## OBJECTIVE 4.28

**ENSURE THAT MID-BLOCK CROSSWALKS AND THROUGH-BLOCK PASSAGeways ARE CONVENIENT, SAFE, AND INVITING.**

### Policy 4.30

Create convenient pedestrian access by providing signalized mid-block crosswalks, especially on blocks longer than 300 feet

### Policy 4.31

Prohibit the elimination of existing alleys within the District. Consider the benefits of shifting or re-configuring alley alignments if the proposal provides an equivalent or greater degree of public circulation.

### Policy 4.32

Design new and improved through-block pedestrian passages to make them attractive and functional parts of the public pedestrian network.

### Policy 4.33

Require a new public mid-block pedestrian pathway on Block 3721, connecting Howard and Natoma Streets between First and Second streets.

### Policy 4.34

Close Shaw Alley permanently to vehicles and design it as a pedestrian-only open space for thru-connection to the Transit Center.

### Policy 4.35

Convert the western portion of Natoma Street between First and Second streets on the south side of the Transit Center to a primarily pedestrian-only street.





A portion of Natoma between 1st and 2nd streets will become primarily pedestrian-only, and will be lined with shops, restaurants, and other active uses (view east from 2nd Street.)



## BICYCLES

As a mode of transportation, bicycles have many advantages—they require no fuel, produce no emissions, and bicycle facilities are generally less expensive and space intensive than other transportation modes. The use of bicycles can be increased with the provision of a comprehensive network of bike lanes, as well as destination, infrastructure, and amenities such as secure parking and shower facilities. The introduction of a robust public bicycle sharing program, such as has been successfully implemented on a wide-scale in Paris, Barcelona, Berlin, Copenhagen, and Montreal, with rental “pods” conveniently located on streets throughout the downtown could further boost bicycle ridership. Transit passengers using both trains and buses currently have and will continue to have high bicycle demand and there needs to be good connections from the Bike Network. In addition, a need to bolster the localized bike facilities in the Plan Area is anticipated to account for higher-than-average intra-district bike travel. The Transit Center District Plan seeks to connect the Transit Center to the greater city bike network.

Existing Class 2 bike lanes are present along Howard and Folsom streets in the Plan Area (in one direction on each street), as well as along the Embarcadero in both directions. Lanes proposed under the SFMTA Bicycle Plan bolster the north-south connections by providing new lanes along Second Street, Fremont Street between Folsom and Harrison, and Beale Street south of Folsom. This Plan identifies the potential for enhanced bike facilities in the future on Fremont and Beale streets from Folsom Street to Market Street. Additional on-street bike parking will be added to the widened sidewalks in the Plan Area, and the Transbay Transit Center will have a bike station integrated into the facility.

The Transit Center itself will be a major draw for cycling, particularly to connect to transit services. Caltrain has a very high (and growing) ridership that uses bicycles (both parked at the station and passengers who bring bikes on board). High Speed Rail is also likely to have high bicycle demand, particularly for riders to leave a bicycle at the station before boarding. The current design for the Transit Center includes direct bicycle access via a bike ramp from the north side of Howard Street (between 1st and 2nd) down to the train concourse level (one level below grade), where there will also be a large bike station (accommodating about 500 bicycles).

### BICYCLE MOVEMENT

#### OBJECTIVE 4.29

**MAKE CYCLING A SAFE, PLEASANT, AND CONVENIENT MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION THROUGHOUT THE DISTRICT.**

#### OBJECTIVE 4.30

**ENSURE HIGH-QUALITY ON-STREET BICYCLE CONNECTIONS TO THE TRANSBAY TRANSIT CENTER.**

#### OBJECTIVE 4.31

**ENHANCE FACILITIES FOR INTRA-DISTRICT BICYCLE TRAVEL.**

#### OBJECTIVE 4.32

**ENSURE LOCAL CONNECTIONS TO REGIONAL BICYCLE FACILITIES.**

#### Policy 4.36

**Maintain flexibility on key streets in order to expand the Bike Network in the future.**

The design of the following streets should maintain flexibility to consider bicycle improvements in the future:

- Fremont Street (northbound)
- Beale Street (southbound)
- Main Street (northbound)

#### Policy 4.37

**Provide the necessary connections to the future bicycle ramp on Howard Street between First and Second streets, which will be the primary access point for bicycles to the Transit Center, including a bicycle station at the train concourse level.**

Direct connections to the Transit Center bicycle ramp from the core Bicycle Network will be necessary to ensure that cyclists can arrive and depart from the Transit Center from all directions for convenience and safety (including ensuring that cyclists are not tempted to ride on sidewalks or against traffic to access the Transit Center). Consideration could include access from Natoma Street (including access to Natoma from southbound 2nd Street), facilities on Howard between First and Second, and facilities under the bus ramps between Folsom and Howard Street.

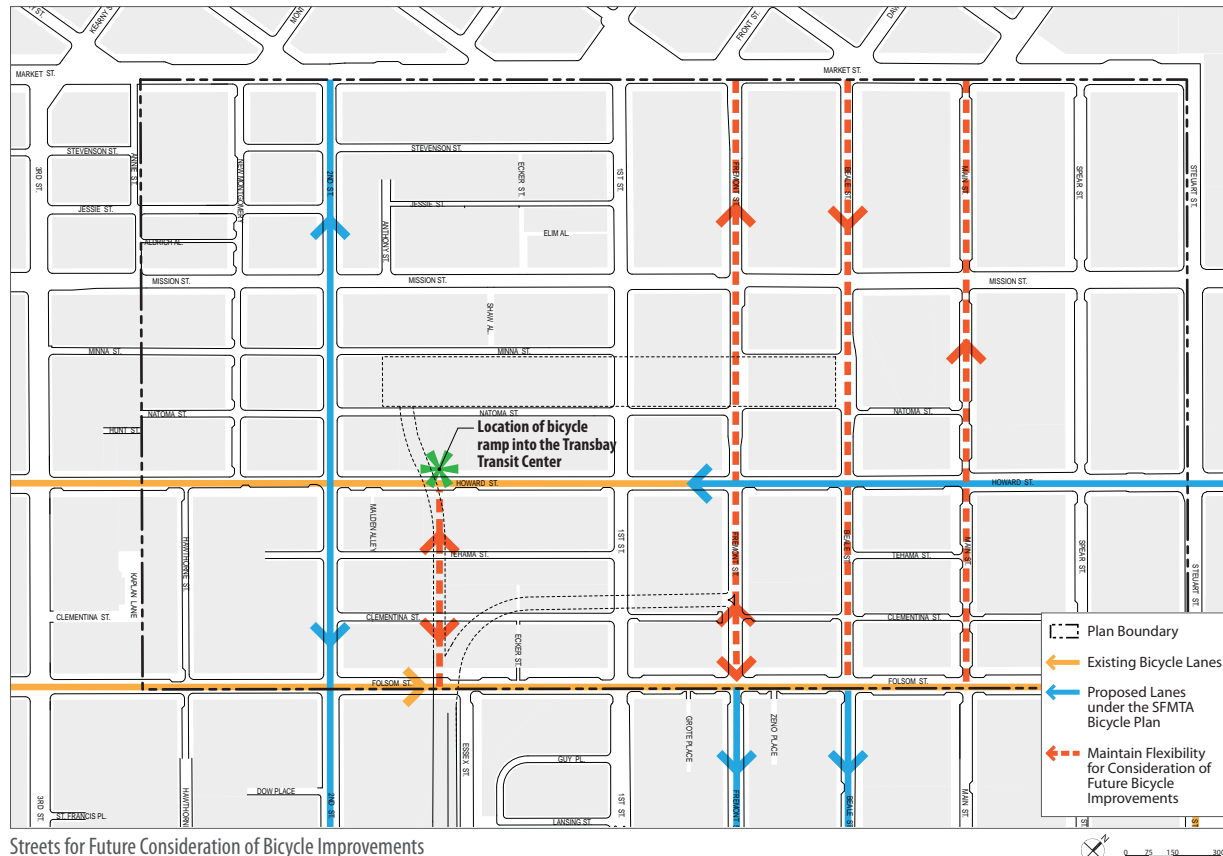
#### Policy 4.38

**Do not preclude future connections to a potential Bay Bridge multi-use pathway.**

The new east span of the Bay Bridge between Oakland and Yerba Buena Island, scheduled to be complete by 2013, includes a 15-foot wide bicycle and pedestrian pathway. In addition, a 2001 Caltrans feasibility study proposed a 12-foot shared use (bicycle and



Bicycling is an important transportation mode that is key to supporting sustainable growth in downtown



Streets for Future Consideration of Bicycle Improvements

pedestrian) bidirectional path on the outside of both the north and south sides of the upper deck of the bridge's west span. Caltrans is currently undertaking a new feasibility study for the pathway and its potential touchdown options. A potential multi-use path on the Bay Bridge would become an essential regional bicycle connection linking San Francisco, Treasure Island, and Oakland. Because potential locations and configurations for such a pathway to touchdown in San Francisco are limited due to the city's built-out nature and some fall within the Transit Center District Plan Area (due to the Plan Area's proximity, circulation and infrastructure connections to the Bridge), it is important that infrastructure changes in and around the District do not preclude identified path touchdown options. Without the ability to touchdown the path in the city, there can be no path regardless of the feasibility and willingness of the State to add it to the bridge itself.

Several potential touchdown points in the Transit Center District area ruled out by the 2001 Study may actually be feasible and desirable due to subsequent redevelopment of lots on Rincon Hill and infrastructure changes (e.g. freeway and bus ramps) in the area. Following are a subset of potential path touchdown options that fall within the Transit Center District:

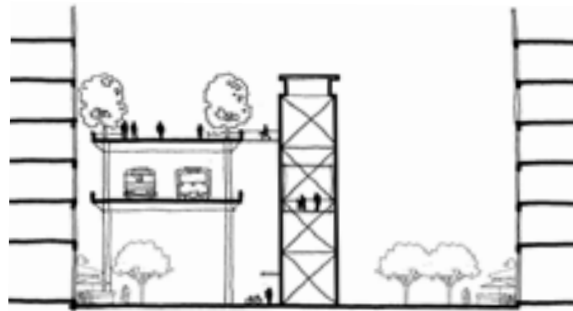
- *Transit Center.* With a new bus ramp being constructed as part of the new Transit Center, there is the opportunity to continue and terminate a future west span Bay Bridge path at the roof-level Transit Center Park, coupled with an intermediate direct ground level touchdown between the bridge and the Transit Center, such as those described below. Besides increasing regional access to the Transit Center Park, it would provide an attractive "landmark" embarkation and arrival point in downtown for pedestrian trips and possibly bicycle trips on the Bay Bridge. With the potential for bicycle rental services at the proposed bicycle station directly in the Transit Center (utilizing the elevators) or at the park level, the potential is

## 04 MOVING ABOUT

significant for recreational and touristic value from such an arrangement, including for activation of the park and revenue generation.

- *Folsom and Fremont Off-Ramp.* This option includes a pathway on the north side of the Bay Bridge, connecting to the east/south side of the Fremont/Folsom off-ramp, touching down at reconfigured “T” intersection off-ramp on Clementina Street or at Fremont Street. This option may not be feasible due to the close proximity of the Fremont ramp to an existing residential structure on the south side of Clementina Street.
- *Essex Street.* After crossing Harrison Street, a path could descend or switchback to grade on Essex Street, and sufficient right-of-way may exist for this touchdown in tandem with other circulation changes involving Essex Street.

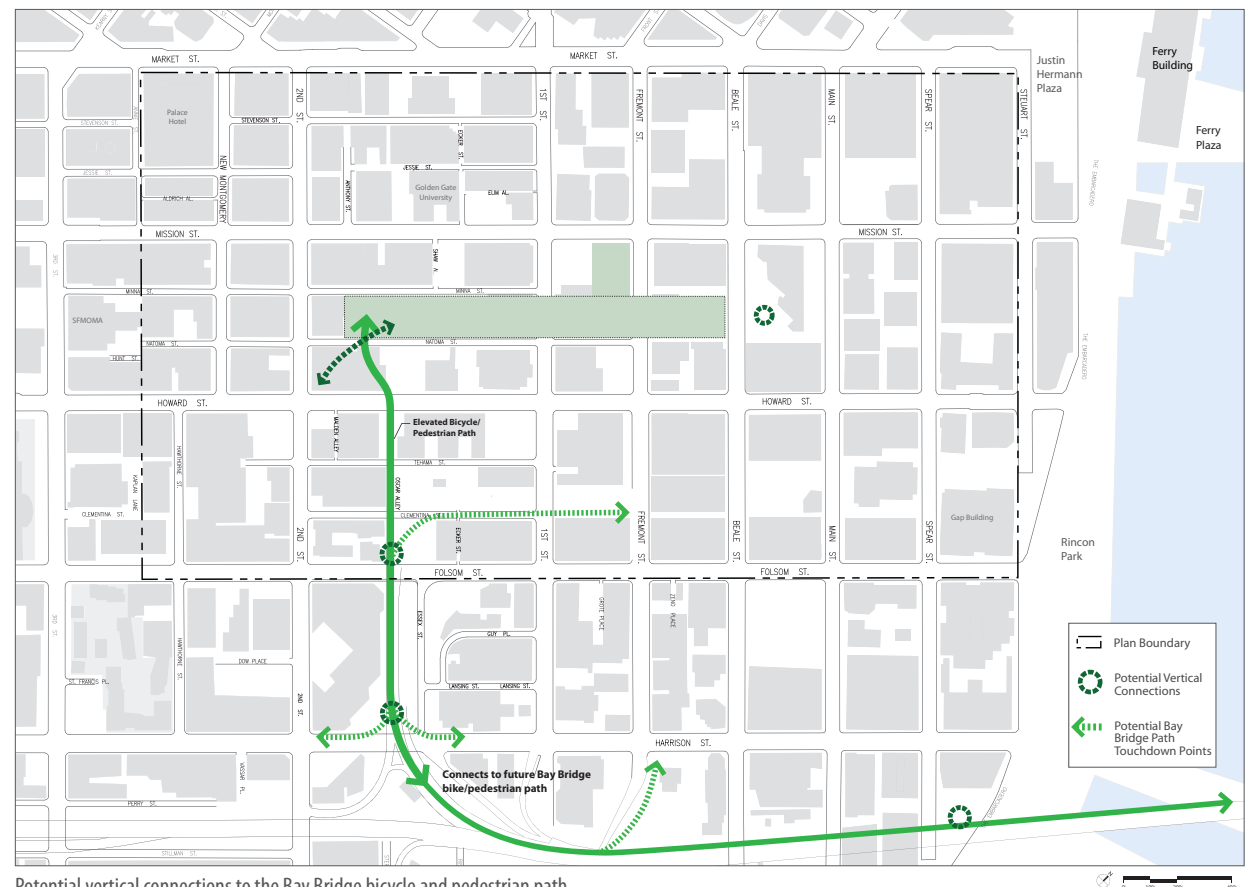
Other potential touchdown options not listed include several on or around Rincon Hill, including the Harrison/Fremont off-ramp, Harrison Street, Sterling Street, Bryant Street, and Lansing Street.



Either freestanding or integrated into a structure, elevators are one option to provide vertical circulation between the Bay Bridge pathways and the street.



There is an opportunity to extend a future Bay Bridge bicycle and bike path to the Transbay Transit Center's rooftop park.



Potential vertical connections to the Bay Bridge bicycle and pedestrian path.



## BICYCLE PARKING AND FACILITIES

The provision of secure bike parking and the availability of shower facilities significantly facilitates bicycle commuting. There are current Planning Code requirements for bicycle parking for all new developments and renovated commercial buildings, as well as shower requirements for new large commercial buildings. However, the current Planning Code bicycle parking requirements for new and renovated commercial buildings are very low: a maximum of 12 spaces are required regardless of the size of the building. For a large office building with 500,000 gross square feet (approximately 2,000 workers), that means the Code only requires bike parking for less than one percent of workers on-site. With adopted City goals to increase bicycle mode share to 10 percent of all trips, and Plan goals to increase bike share of trips into and within the District, these bicycle parking requirements are insufficient.

### OBJECTIVE 4.33

**ENSURE THE PROVISION OF ADEQUATE SECURE, ON- AND OFF-STREET BICYCLE PARKING FACILITIES TO ACCOMMODATE AND ENCOURAGE EMPLOYEES TO CYCLE FOR COMMUTING AND DAILY NEEDS.**

#### Policy 4.39

**Increase the requirement for secure bicycle parking in new and renovated non-residential buildings to a minimum of five percent of peak on-site employees and visitors.**

#### Policy 4.40

**Develop a plan to identify demand and locations for installation of on-street bicycle parking in the Plan Area to supplement current process of bicycle racks being installed at the request of building owners.**

#### *Proposed Control:*

*Amend Section 155.4 to increase number of required on-site secure bicycle parking spaces for commercial buildings from maximum of 12*

*spaces (for buildings larger than 50,000 gsf) to accommodate visitors and five percent of all on-site employees bicycling to work. The proposed requirement should be the equivalent of at least one bike parking space for every 6,000 gsf of office space. Spaces should be located in highly visible and well-lit locations and may not be located more than one story above or below grade.*

#### Policy 4.41

**Pursue legislation to require existing commercial and industrial development to provide secure bicycle parking in conformance with current requirements or to allow employees to bring bicycles into the building if parking is not provided.**

#### Policy 4.42

**Support and implement a public bicycle sharing program in the District.**

Implementation of a bicycle sharing program in the District should include the following actions:

- Prioritize early implementation of a citywide public bike sharing program in the District.
- Locate public bicycle sharing pods on sidewalks and public spaces throughout the District.
- Encouraging or requiring development projects in the District to offer or subsidize bicycle sharing memberships amongst employees and visitors.

#### Policy 4.43

**Update and publish an improved Bicycle Parking Design Guidelines document to establish appropriate parameters for off-street bicycle parking in new residential, commercial, and industrial development, consistent with the requirements in the Planning Code.**



Indoor bicycle parking provides a secure and weather-protected place for riders to store their bicycles. Shown: Bicycle parking at BART's Embarcadero stations.



The Plan promotes the implementation of a District-wide bicycle sharing program. Shown: Vélib', a highly successful public bicycle rental program in Paris.

## TRAFFIC CIRCULATION

Should proposed policies and improvements in this Plan be implemented, the Transit Center District would soon become San Francisco's premier "transit-first" neighborhood where almost all local trips can be made without a car. But a large percentage of automobile traffic in the area—and the vast majority of peak-hour traffic congestion—will continue to be regional trips that do not originate and are not destined for the Plan Area.

Instead, these trips are passing through the Plan Area using local street network to access regional bridges and freeways. The use of the streets in the Plan Area—which is not just the heart of the city's transit network, but a dense downtown transit- and pedestrian-oriented district—for the storage of cars that are queued for regional bridges and freeways is an inefficient and unsustainable use of the District's street network. This conflict is heightened by the need to transform the function of streets in the District to better serve pedestrians, transit, bicycles, and local circulation for a growing population and the Transit Center.

This Plan recognizes the need to maintain appropriate traffic flow to and through the area in recognition of the District's role as an evolving San Francisco neighborhood, a regional employment center and recreational destination, and a multi-modal point of embarkation throughout the Bay Area and beyond.

**OBJECTIVE 4.34**  
**FACILITATE TRAFFIC FLOW TO AND THROUGH THE DISTRICT AT LEVELS THAT ARE CONSISTENT WITH ENVISIONED IMPROVEMENTS FOR TRANSIT, PEDESTRIANS AND BICYCLES.**

**OBJECTIVE 4.35**  
**MITIGATE THE IMPACTS OF REGIONAL AUTO TRAFFIC WITHIN THE DISTRICT.**

**OBJECTIVE 4.36**  
**DESIGN STREETS TO SLOW AND CALM TRAFFIC, TO IMPROVE SAFETY AND ATTRACTIVENESS FOR ALL ROAD USERS, COMMERCE AND FOR SOCIAL INTERACTION.**

**OBJECTIVE 4.37**  
**FACILITATE IMPROVED CIRCULATION WITHIN THE DISTRICT FOR LOCAL DESTINATIONS.**

**Policy 4.44**  
**Do not compromise pedestrian, bicycle, or transit amenity or service within the District to accommodate or maintain levels of service for regional auto trips.**

**Policy 4.45**  
**Pursue measures to actively manage traffic volumes and bridge and freeway vehicle queues in order to achieve appropriate levels of traffic necessary to allow for the creation of the public realm and circulation system envisioned and necessary for the District.**

**Policy 4.46**  
**Prioritize vehicle trips that increase the efficiency and person-carrying capacity of the transportation system (e.g. carpools, taxis) and that are "high-value" (e.g. goods movement, emergency response).**

In order to accommodate the needs of the District, transit lanes must be created and expanded, sidewalks must be widened, and bicycle circulation must be improved. Given the finite right-of-way available, trade-offs and choices must be made as to allocation of space. As discussed earlier in the Transportation Demand Management section, sufficient TDM measures must be pursued to manage traffic volumes to appropriate levels. Such measures include demand-responsive pricing of roadways and capacity restrictions and pricing of on-and off-street parking facilities, amongst others.

**Policy 4.47**  
**Consider rerouting bridge and freeway vehicle queues onto other streets outside the core of the District, avoiding primary transit, bicycle, and pedestrian streets.**

Freeway queues in the District currently affect many streets, particularly in the afternoon peak hours, including First, Folsom, New Montgomery, and Howard streets. Some of these streets are important transit, bicycle, and pedestrian streets, and the extent of these queues on all streets has negative ripple effects on the function of all area streets, including substantial delays to transit, through blockage of intersections and critical movements on both the streets in question and the cross streets. In addition to pursuing ambitious TDM measures, the City should explore shifting traffic patterns to move some or all freeway queues out of the core area and off of key transit, bicycle, and retail streets. Roadway and demand-based pricing can certainly reduce these queues and enable traffic to flow. In addition to those measures, consideration should also be given to

shifting the location of queues to streets that have lesser impacts on the transit, bicycles, and pedestrians. It is important to avoid simply shifting the burden of traffic to other important streets, and the relative benefits of different scenarios must be balanced. Some ideas to explore include:

- *Reducing or eliminating vehicular usage of Essex Street and moving the general bridge queue on Folsom Street to Harrison Street.* Folsom is both a transit and bicycle corridor, while Harrison is not. Essex Street could be used by intercity buses only to access the on-ramp, or could be closed entirely and used for recreational and open space amenity for the area.
- *Minimizing bridge queues on First Street, particularly during the PM peak period to prevent the queue from extending north of Folsom or Howard streets.* Currently the queue on First Street backs up regularly north of Market Street, as signals are adjusted to prevent queues on Harrison Street from wrapping around onto Embarcadero. While many transit movements on First Street near the Transit Center are in dedicated transit lanes, the queues nevertheless cause substantial delays and complications to movement on Mission, Market, and other core transit streets. They also cause substantial congestion around the Transit Center. The queue occupies two full lanes from the on-ramps to north of Market Street. In the future, various options should be explored, including reducing the right-of-way devoted to bridge queuing lanes to one north of Folsom (thereby freeing up right-of-way in the core Transit District for critical sidewalk widening, transit and bicycle movement, and local vehicular circulation) and modifying the signalization to favor Harrison Street to discourage drivers from using First Street. The time it takes a driver to reach the bridge should not change with such modifications, even if the queue gets longer, because the capacity of flow is constrained and metered by the on-ramps themselves, rather than the capacity of city streets.

#### **Policy 4.48**

**Consider converting some one-way streets to two-way in order to improve local circulation.**

There are some benefits of a system of one-way streets, particularly regarding roadway capacity for vehicles, but there are also downsides. Particularly, a system of exclusively one-way streets can make it difficult or complex to access local buildings. Such a system may require circuitous routing around multiple blocks to reach a destination. Streets with multiple lanes of one-way traffic also often encourage speeding (due to a lack of oncoming traffic) and can feel more like freeways than do two-way streets, making them significantly less pleasant for pedestrians and local shopping districts. One-way streets are also frustrating for cyclists due to the required circuitous routing to reach a destination which tends to promote wrong-way and sidewalk riding. The following streets in the District should be considered for conversion from one-way to two-way operation:

- Folsom Street (east of 2nd Street)
- Spear Street (north of Folsom Street)
- Howard Street (east of New Montgomery)

#### **Policy 4.49**

**Support taxi use and circulation in the District but manage their circulation to prevent conflicts with other transportation modes, particularly transit and bicycles.**

Taxis are an important mode of transport that enables people to get around without private autos. While taxi use will proportionally increase with the increase in development in the area, the new Transit Center will be an especially heavy generator/attractor of taxi trips prompted by intercity rail service. High Speed Rail will generate

substantial taxi demands, similar to that of an airport terminal. The Transit Center is proposed to have a dedicated taxi pick-up area at the train concourse level (i.e. one level below grade) near the west end of the Transit Center, accessed from a vehicular ramp from the north side of Howard Street between First and Second streets. The taxi center is planned for a capacity of 25 taxis at a time, meeting the projected demand. Because of potential significant conflicts with the existing bicycle lane on the north side of Howard Street (and the future bicycle ramp down into the Transit Center), it will be critical for the TJPA to manage the taxi center so that a queue of taxis does not back up onto Howard Street. Such management can be handled through an on-site cab manager as well as other enforcement personnel (e.g. SFMTA Parking Control Officers). Additionally, to the extent that taxis may be permitted in transit-only lanes and zones, the key curb transit stops on Mission Street in front of the Transit Center between First and Fremont will need to be staffed and managed by enforcement personnel to prevent taxi drop off/pick-up in this core transit location.

Additionally, a north-south road should be considered that connects Folsom and Howard streets beneath the bus ramps (between 1st and 2nd streets). Such a road could enable more direct access for taxis to the Transit Center with less circuitous routing through congested intersections, depending on the final configurations and circulation of Howard, Second, and Mission streets.



## PARKING

The availability and pricing of on- and off-street parking are primary determinants in the number and character of auto trips into the area. Given the high level of non-automobile transportation service in the District, parking policies and management are integral to shaping people's decisions whether or not to drive or use other means to travel to and around the district.

The Downtown Plan, adopted in 1985, sought to limit the number of long-term parking spaces to the number that existed in 1984. Since that time, however, the supply of parking has continued to grow. Between 2002 and 2007, a total of 2,311 off-street parking spaces were approved in the C-3.<sup>5</sup>

### PARKING CAPACITY

Under the existing Planning Code Section 151.1, the City does not require parking for any land use in the C-3 districts and stringently limits the amount of new parking that can be built with new development in these districts.

Existing off-street automobile parking controls for residential buildings are as follows:

- No minimum off-street parking requirements.
- "As of right" maximum of 0.25 spaces per dwelling unit with additional parking allowed as a discretionary exception by the Planning Commission.
- Absolute maximum off-street parking limits of 0.75 spaces per dwelling, or one space per dwelling for units with two or more bedrooms.

- Required unbundling of parking costs from housing costs required in projects of 10 units or more.
- Stacked parking, valet parking, and tandem parking encouraged and required for parking ratios over certain amounts in large developments.

Existing off-street automobile parking controls for non-residential buildings are as follows:

- No minimum off-street parking requirements developments.
- Maximum off-street parking limit of up to seven percent of gross floor area for new non-residential developments (e.g. for office uses this translates to approximately one parking space for every 5,000 gsf of office space, or roughly one parking space for every 20 workers.)
- As parking is measured by floor area and not spaces, it encourages stacked parking, valet parking, tandem, and other space-efficient arrangements.

### PUBLIC PARKING FACILITIES

Existing Planning Code controls prohibit new surface permanent parking lots. Temporary surface parking lots may only be permitted on a 2-year increment with Conditional Use approval from the Planning Commission. Any non-accessory parking facilities require Conditional Use from the Planning Commission.

### PARKING PRICING

Planning Code Section 155(g) currently requires all new non-residential parking available for use by downtown workers be priced to favor short-term parkers and discourage long-term (8 hour or more) commuter parking. This enables occasional users and visitors

to access short-term commercial parking, while discouraging workers in the area from commuting by car.

All new residential parking is currently required to be "unbundled" from the residential units, that is parking must be sold or leased separately from the units themselves (Planning Code Section 167).

### TRANSIT CENTER DISTRICT PLAN CONSIDERATIONS AND ISSUES

The combination of no minimum parking requirements for all uses, in addition to parking maximums, limits the potential auto trip generation of buildings and encourages more transit-oriented development. However, given the large size of projects proposed for this area, large garage facilities could still be constructed to serve these buildings, and cumulatively could result in a net increase of over 2,000 parking spaces in the Plan Area (after taking into account that at least a couple new developments will be constructed on what are currently surface parking lots). In order to achieve the necessary reduction in auto volumes as the district grows, further curbs on the growth in parking in the District seem necessary, rather than permitting the unrestrained growth of parking supply allowed under the existing controls.

Further, there is not a simple enforcement mechanism of the pricing and unbundling policies and no clearly established penalties for non-compliance. Commercial buildings regularly offer tenants free parking, in addition to selling monthly or discounted passes to area workers, and new residential projects still regularly market and sell units as "coming with deeded parking," despite the requirements in their conditions of approval requiring that parking be sold or leased as separate from, and in addition to, dwelling units.

<sup>5</sup> San Francisco Planning Department, Downtown Annual Monitoring Report, 2007.

**OBJECTIVE 4.38**

**CREATE A PARKING SUPPLY AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT PLAN THAT ENCOURAGES THE USE OF PUBLIC TRANSIT AND OTHER NON-SINGLE OCCUPANT VEHICLE MODES OF TRANSPORTATION.**

**OBJECTIVE 4.39**

**LIMIT GROWTH IN AUTO TRIPS TO THE DISTRICT AND CONGESTION THROUGH STRICT LIMITS ON THE SUPPLY OF PARKING.**

**OBJECTIVE 4.40**

**ESTABLISH A PARKING PRICING STRUCTURE AS A PRIMARY STRATEGY TO MANAGE PARKING DEMAND AND ACHIEVE GOALS FOR PARKING TURNOVER AND AVAILABILITY.**

**OBJECTIVE 4.41**

**IMPLEMENT PARKING MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES AND TECHNOLOGIES THAT FACILITATE THE DYNAMIC MANAGEMENT OF PARKING SUPPLY AND DEMAND.**

**OBJECTIVE 4.42**

**MINIMIZE THE IMPACTS OF PARKING FACILITIES ON TRANSIT, PEDESTRIANS, AND BUILDING DESIGN BY REGULATING THE LOCATION AND DESIGN OF PARKING FACILITIES, INCLUDING ENTRANCE AND EGRESS LOCATIONS.**

**OBJECTIVE 4.43**

**LIMIT THE CONTINUANCE OF SURFACE PARKING LOTS AND ENSURE THAT LOTS CONTRIBUTE TO THE PUBLIC REALM.**

**Policy 4.50**

**Establish an absolute maximum cap on number of parking spaces in the district and adjacent areas based on the established targets for traffic reduction and goals for transit usage.**

In order to establish the appropriate cap on parking in the district, a comprehensive inventory of both on-street and off-street spaces in the Plan Area must be completed to establish a base. The cap should be based on an amount of parking consistent with the established targets for non-auto transportation usage and for reduction of traffic levels that can be accommodated by the improved public realm and transit-priority circulation system envisioned by this Plan.

**Policy 4.51**

**Scrutinize and restrict new accessory and non-accessory parking in the Plan area until a comprehensive cap on new parking is adopted.**

Until a cap is adopted that can comprehensively assess, monitor, meter, and regulate parking growth in the area, new accessory parking for non-residential uses in the area should be limited to a maximum of 3.5 percent of the gross floor area of such uses (i.e. half of the current allowance). Non-accessory parking should be considered during this time only with a Conditional Use authorization from the Planning Commission and approval by the MTA Board.

**Policy 4.52**

**Increase and expand active management of on- and off-street parking, such as SFpark.**

Active management of parking demand is key to managing and maintaining a transit-supportive environment in the Transit Center District and throughout the city. Contemporary strategies and technologies for managing on- and off-street parking, as

exemplified by the SFMTA's SFpark program, should be utilized in the Transit Center District and throughout the city. As part of SFpark, the SFMTA is managing parking more coherently and strategically, using a combination of demand-responsive pricing and enhanced customer information. These tools are being used to manage parking demand and to achieve availability targets to make parking easier to find, which helps to reduce localized congestion caused by double parking and drivers circling searching for parking. SFpark also includes measures to make it easier for drivers to understand and use the parking system, such as improved information, better wayfinding signage, and parking meters that offer many forms of payment.

**Policy 4.53**

**Prohibit parking and loading curb cuts on key transit and pedestrian streets, including Mission, Second, and Folsom streets.**

Certain streets and street frontage are critical for transit and pedestrian movement as well as retail and other active uses. In addition, parking and loading is always preferable and encouraged to occur only from alleyways in the downtown. Core transit, pedestrian, and retail streets in the District must be protected vigorously from conflicts with parking and loading movements. Sacrifices to the quality of the ground floor interface with the sidewalk whenever garage access replaces ground floor uses must be avoided. Other streets, though important, can be considered for parking and loading access should alternative frontages not be available. However, such actions should be considered only with Conditional Use from the Planning Commission and approval by the SFMTA Board. No exceptions or variances should be granted from these rules.

Policy 3.8 in the Public Realm chapter goes into more detail on these restrictions.

**Policy 4.54**

**Do not permit any new surface parking lots in the district, including as temporary uses.**

**Policy 4.55**

**Ensure that existing surface parking lots provide landscaping and other amenities to improve the public realm and mitigate their ecological impacts.**

**Policy 4.56**

**Require that temporary surface parking lots, as a condition of any re-authorization, include facilities for other non-private auto modes, including parking for car sharing vehicles and bicycles.**

*Proposed Control:*

*Amend Planning Code Section 156 to prohibit new surface parking lots in the District and to require the inclusion of bicycle parking and parking spaces dedicated for car sharing vehicles, as well as landscaping and other site improvements, as a condition for the extension of approvals of a surface parking lot in the District.*

**Policy 4.57**

**Develop an administrative enforcement mechanism and authority to levy administrative fines for the existing Planning Code requirement for short-term parking pricing and prohibitions on discount rates for long-term parking.**

There are few resources to enforce parking pricing requirements. More importantly, there are no clearly established penalties or mechanisms to punish those who flout the law other than “cease and desist” notifications and lengthy complex legal and civil actions. Further, Section 155(g) should be clarified to state that the rental of parking spaces can only be hourly (specifically prohibiting early-bird, daily, monthly, and annual rates).

**Policy 4.58**

**Make all non-residential parking, including accessory parking, subject to the City’s Parking Tax, regardless of whether such parking is made available to the public for a fee.**

Consistent with the requirement that all non-residential parking must be priced according to Section 155(g), the City should collect the Parking Tax from the owners of all non-residential spaces based on the median market prices for public parking, even if the buildings do not make the spaces available to the public. This will encourage building owners to charge market price for parking and to not provide parking for free to tenants.

**Policy 4.59**

**Develop a local enforcement mechanism for the existing State of California “parking cash-out” law for parking accessory to commercial development.**

**Policy 4.60**

**Develop a local parking cash-out ordinance to apply to all parking accessory to commercial development.**

Parking cash-out is a State law in California, but the State law only applies to employers with 50 employees or more who lease their parking and whose parking costs can be separated out as a line item on their lease. In addition, the California Air Resources Board (CARB) is nominally tasked with monitoring compliance, but CARB currently has no dedicated enforcement resources. For this reason, some California jurisdictions such as Santa Monica and Los Angeles have implemented local parking cash-out requirements and enforcement mechanisms. The City of Santa Monica enforces the parking cash-out law through the Emission Reduction Plan that each employer with over 50 employees is required to submit. Employers who fail to include parking cash-out in their plan will have their Emission Reduction Plan disapproved which can result in fines.

**Policy 4.61**

**Support the establishment of a multimodal transportation fee for new development based on the number of parking spaces and auto trips generated, and invest the revenue in projects and programs that reduce or mitigate vehicle trips in the District.**

In conjunction with an ongoing City effort to consider replacing current Level of Service (LOS) traffic analysis with a more robust multi-modal analysis that is consistent with the City’s Transit First Policy and transportation objectives, a corresponding transportation impact fee may be considered based on the number of automobile trips generated by development projects. Such a fee should levy higher fees proportionally on projects that promote and accommodate auto trips, such as by providing parking, and lower fees on projects that promote transit use, walking, cycling and other modes via measures such as restricted parking, subsidized transit passes, neighborhood and project characteristics (e.g. density, mix of uses, transit accessibility), enhanced bicycle facilities, and so forth. Such a program and fee would be consistent with the objectives of this Plan, though any new fees would have to be rectified with existing fees to avoid overlap and to maintain development feasibility. The funds should be invested in measures and capital improvements that reduce auto usage and facilitate travel by other means. Such funds could also be used to augment the activities of the TMA. A transportation impact fee based on the number of parking spaces created by development should be pursued even if LOS reform related to CEQA analysis is not fully implemented.



## LOADING

Commercial loading activities are vital to the function of businesses and institutions. However, loading activities and the traffic they produce can substantially add to the circulation burdens of the area and compromise the public realm and pedestrian experience (particularly because larger trucks and vans have typically provided these services). The coordination and regulation of loading activities are essential to ensuring the District functions smoothly. Criteria regarding the placement and design of loading facilities in development projects are critical to ensuring that loading does not create significant conflicts with transit, bikes, and pedestrians.

For off-street loading, Section 155 of the Planning Code requires loading in the Plan Area be enclosed and accessible by a private driveway that allows for the maneuvering of trucks. The Code states that it is preferable that the access driveway for loading be located off an alley rather than the street. Use of on-street parking for commercial loading is prevalent in some parts of the Plan Area, resulting in conflicts with buses, bicyclists, and pedestrians. The existing policy of providing on-street loading spaces even where loading docks are provided negates the incentive/requirement to use loading docks provided on the alleys, thus increasing the potential for conflict between loading and other modes of transportation.

There are currently no time restrictions on off-street loading, and time restrictions for on-street loading vary by area. This results in a prevalence of large delivery trucks circulating downtown throughout the day, contributing to congestion and increased traffic conflicts with other modes of transportation.

**OBJECTIVE 4.44**  
**ENSURE CONTINUED ACCESS TO FREIGHT AND BUSINESS DELIVERY SERVICES IN THE DISTRICT.**

**OBJECTIVE 4.45**  
**MINIMIZE CONFLICTS OF LOADING ACTIVITY WITH PEDESTRIANS, TRANSIT, BICYCLES, AND AUTOMOBILE TRAFFIC THROUGH SITING, DESIGN, AND OPERATIONAL REGULATION OF LOADING.**

**OBJECTIVE 4.46**  
**IMPROVE ENFORCEMENT OF LOADING AND TRUCK RESTRICTIONS.**

**Policy 4.62**  
**Maintain off-street loading facility requirements for all major new development.**

**Policy 4.63**  
**Require loading docks to be located only on alleys and on streets where curb cuts are not restricted.**

Loading facilities are restricted on the same streets and frontages as parking garages per policies described in Policy 4.53.

**Policy 4.64**  
**Restrict commercial loading and deliveries to non-peak periods .**

The Planning Commission should consider adding standard conditions to project approvals that restrict planned commercial deliveries to buildings to non-peak hours. Loading docks should remain free and available during daytime and peak hours for only unscheduled, quick deliveries.



The location and timing of commercial loading is critical in avoiding conflicts with transit, bicycles, and pedestrians.



Locating loading areas off alleys (top) avoid conflict issues, such as double parking in traffic lanes (bottom).

## Policy 4.65

**Where sidewalks are widened through the elimination of on-street parking, consider the creation of on-street loading “pull-outs” where sufficient sidewalk space exists without compromising pedestrian space and infrastructure.**

Specific locations for on-street loading requires determination on a case-by-case basis, with considerations for pedestrian flow, sidewalk amenities and infrastructure, the presence of loading docks and alleys to serve the adjacent buildings, and other factors.

## Policy 4.66

**Restrict the use of commercial freight/delivery vehicles over 30 feet long during peak-hour travel periods when street capacity is constrained.**

The SFMTA should consider restrictions on commercial vehicles over a certain size during peak travel times, as turning movements for large trucks can substantially congest streets. The city of London, for example, prohibits trucks over a certain tonnage from entering the center of the city during certain times of day. Such a prohibition would apply only to commercial freight/delivery vehicles. Transit and emergency vehicles would not be subject to this prohibition (but will likely benefit from it).

## Policy 4.67

**Explore the feasibility of using the TMA to facilitate coordination of deliveries for member buildings.**

## Policy 4.68

**Explore the feasibility of creating centralized distribution centers in or near the District for commercial deliveries, enabling the use of smaller and non-motorized vehicles for deliveries within the District.**

In many European cities centralized goods distribution centers complement prohibitions on large truck movement in central districts. The use of centralized distribution centers enables goods to be efficiently distributed to buildings throughout the dense central area using fewer, smaller vehicles, including non-motorized means (e.g. bicycle delivery, hand carts). Such distribution centers would likely be located outside of the immediate area, though there may be some opportunities within the Transit Center District for consolidated deliveries. To the extent that rail services into the Transit Center carry freight, a small distribution center should be considered at the Transit Center. The TMA could be charged with coordinating planned commercial deliveries for member buildings.

## Policy 4.69

**Develop and adopt in the Planning Code an enforcement mechanism to effectively impose loading and truck limitations.**

There are few resources to proactively enforce loading behavior of individual buildings. More importantly, there are few clear repercussions or defined penalties for those who violate such rules.

## CAR SHARING

Car sharing has become a viable alternative both for households to reduce their level of car ownership, as well as for businesses to reduce or negate the need for individual fleet services. Car sharing can help mitigate the negative impacts of new development by reducing vehicle ownership and vehicle miles traveled. Under Section 166 of the San Francisco Planning Code, new residential development or existing buildings being converted to residential uses with more than 50 units must provide car share parking spaces based on the ratios detailed in the Code. Newly constructed buildings in Neighborhood Commercial Transit (NCT) Districts or the Van Ness and Market Downtown Residential Special Use Districts with parking for non-residential uses must also provide car share parking spaces. The car share spaces must be provided at no cost to certified car share operators.

Currently, there is no requirement for car sharing parking spaces in non-residential buildings downtown. Within the District, existing parking lots used by car sharing services are being eliminated, making it essential to provide sufficient space for car sharing pods within private or public parking garages and as dedicated on-street spaces, as many California cities such as Oakland and Los Angeles already do.

### OBJECTIVE 4.47

**ENSURE THAT ADEQUATE SPACE IS PROVIDED FOR CAR SHARING SERVICES THROUGHOUT THE DISTRICT ACCESSIBLE TO RESIDENTS, EMPLOYEES, AND VISITORS.**

#### Policy 4.70

**Require parking spaces dedicated for car sharing vehicles in off-street parking garages in all new and renovated non-residential buildings in the Plan Area that provide parking for autos.**

#### *Proposed Control:*

*Amend Section 166 to require car sharing spaces in all garages in the Plan Area. The existing ratios of requirements should be extended to apply to non-residential garages the Plan Area. The proposed increased ratios are as follows:*

- *25 to 49 parking spaces: Minimum of 1 parking space dedicated to certified car sharing organizations for their free use.*
- *50 or more parking spaces: Minimum of 1 parking space dedicated to certified car sharing organizations for their free use, plus 1 for every 50 parking spaces over 50.*

#### Policy 4.71

**Pursue the dedication of on-street parking spaces for car sharing vehicles. Work with the MTA to identify appropriate locations for dedicated on-street parking spaces for car sharing vehicles.**



Parking spaces dedicated for Zip Cars.





Most of the casual carpool drop-off and pick-up locations are within the Plan Area.

## CASUAL CARPOOL

Casual carpooling is an informal transportation mode where drivers pick up carpoolers—without specific prior arrangement between parties—at various set locations. These ad hoc carpools then take advantage of carpool lanes on freeways and bridges, as well as reduced or waived bridge tolls. The program currently focuses on rides for commuters who live in the East Bay and work in San Francisco. Almost all drop their passengers off in the Plan Area (though a small number drop off in the Civic Center). Most morning casual carpool riders take transit (either BART or AC Transit) home in the afternoon. (This may partially be because there is less financial incentive for drivers headed back to the East Bay, since the Bay Bridge is tolled only in the westbound direction). A smaller number of commuters use casual carpool to leave San Francisco in the eastbound direction in afternoon, primarily for people headed to more distant locations such as Hercules, Vallejo and Fairfield. Current casual carpool locations in the Plan Area are as follows:

- *AM Drop-off:* Both sides of Howard Street between Fremont and First streets, and on the east side of Fremont Street at Howard Street. (Generally accessed from the Fremont Street off-ramp)
- *PM Pick-up:* On east side of Beale Street, between Howard and Folsom streets (recently moved to the west side due to construction of the Temporary Transbay Terminal). After pick-up, these carpools can continue south on Beale Street to westbound Bryant Street to access the peak hour carpool-only bridge on-ramp at Sterling Street.

### OBJECTIVE 4.48

**SUPPORT THE CASUAL CARPOOL SYSTEM BY ENHANCING EXISTING FACILITIES AND AMENITIES. IF NECESSARY, THE CARPOOL FACILITIES SHOULD BE RECONFIGURED OR RELOCATED TO EQUALLY CONVENIENT LOCATIONS.**

#### Policy 4.72

**Create sufficient sidewalk waiting and passenger loading/unloading space at casual carpool locations in the Plan Area.**

#### Policy 4.73

**Add passenger amenities at evening waiting locations, including shelters, informational signage, and other supportive services.**

## ALLEYS

Alleys provide many substantial benefits. In addition to reducing the scale of development and providing light and air on large blocks, they provide critical access for back-of-house functions for buildings, such as loading docks and parking garages, preventing these functions from disrupting retail, pedestrians, cyclists, and transit on the primary streets. Alleys also provide alternative, shorter circulation paths for pedestrians in an area of large blocks.

Most of the objectives and policies related to alleys, including those related to the prohibitions of eliminating existing alleys and the design treatment of alleys and mid-block paths, are located in the Public Realm chapter of the Plan as well as listed earlier in the Walking section of this chapter.

### OBJECTIVE 4.49

**ENCOURAGE THE CREATION OF NEW AND EXTENDED ALLEYS WHEREVER FEASIBLE TO ENHANCE THE PEDESTRIAN AND BICYCLE NETWORK, PROVIDE OFF-STREET LOADING OPPORTUNITIES, AND ENHANCE ACCESS FOR SERVICE AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE VEHICLES.**

#### Policy 4.74

**Create new public alleys on long blocks, including at the following locations:**

- **Natoma Street (1 block between Beale and Main Streets)**
- **Tehama Street (1 block between Beale and Main Streets)**
- **Clementina Street (2 blocks between 1st and Beale Streets)**
- **Clementina Street (2 blocks between Beale and Spear Streets)**

The alleys listed above encompass new alley extensions included in the Transbay Streetscape and Open Space Plan and we shown in the map in the Public Realm chapter.



Proposed improvements of Clementina Alley (Source: Transbay Streetscape and Open Space Plan)



“

...historic resources provide a vital contribution to the quality of life in the city... enrich our built environment... benefit residents, visitors, and businesses by creating a tangible link to our past...

”





# 05

## HISTORIC PRESERVATION

The heritage of San Francisco is preserved in its historically significant buildings, sites, districts, and other resources. These historic resources provide a vital contribution to the quality of life in the city. As public amenities they not only enrich our built environment; they benefit residents, visitors, and businesses by creating a tangible link to our past and creating a sense of place.

The Transit Center District area embodies four important historical periods, the most important being the reconstruction of the South of Market area after the 1906 earthquake and fire, 1906–1929. Associated with this period of significance is the existing New Montgomery-Second Street Conservation District. Approved by the Board of Supervisors in 1985, the New Montgomery-Second Street Conservation District was established because the area “possesses concentrations of buildings that together create a sub-area of architectural and environmental quality and importance which contributes to the beauty and attractiveness of the city.” The Conservation District is described in depth in Section 5 of Appendix h of Article 11 of the Planning Code and is proposed for expansion under the Transit Center District

Plan in order to recognize and protect previously overlooked buildings within the area that contribute to the District.

Some of the most prominent buildings within the reconstruction period are the Palace Hotel, the Sharon, Call, Rialto, William Volker, and Pacific Telephone & Telegraph buildings. Others are less well-known, but no less significant, as unusual or rare examples of a particular style or building type, such as the Drexler Estate building at 121 Second Street or the Philips Van Orden building at 234 First Street. During the reconstruction period, the area assumed much of its physical character that is experienced today. Primarily comprised of low- and mid-rise masonry industrial loft buildings, post-disaster building trends led to the exclusion of housing, supplanting it with wholesale businesses, light industry, and support functions for offices and retail businesses north of Market Street.

Another important context comprises the Depression and World War II periods. The period of significance for this era is 1930–1945. Long home to a large maritime workforce, migrant farm laborers, and other itinerant workers, the

## 05 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

area became a destination for thousands looking for employment with the wartime effort. Mostly single males, these newcomers lived primarily in the residential hotels that once lined Third Street. A number of these local residents worked along the waterfront and participated in the 1934 waterfront and general strikes; however, the 1930s also saw important physical changes within the area as it became an important regional transit hub. The completion of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge in 1936 and the Transbay Terminal in 1939 greatly altered the physical fabric of the area. These massive public works projects cleared a number of buildings to make way for elevated concrete viaducts carrying both vehicular traffic and key route trains to and from the bridge.

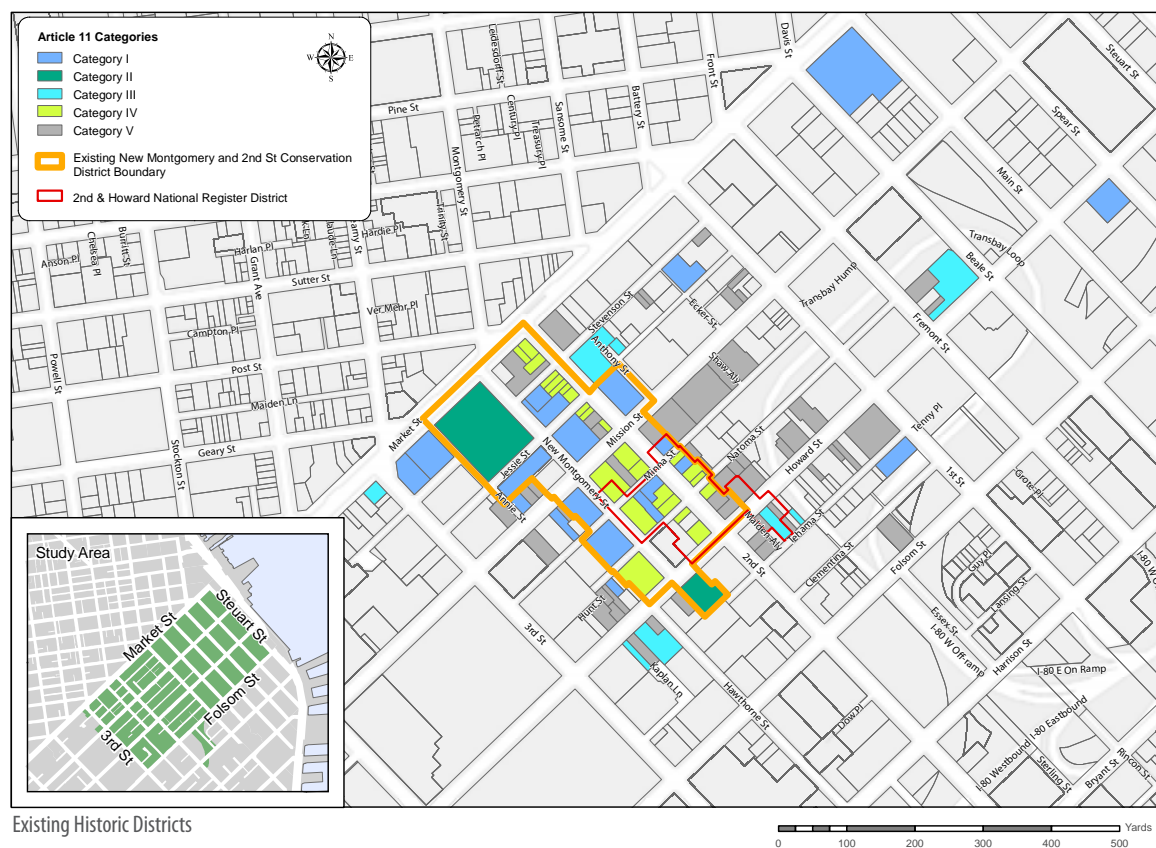
A third important context within the area occurred as private and public capital began to finance the expansion of the financial district south of Market Street after World War II, 1946–1984. By the late 1950s, many of the traditional industries in the area had begun relocating outside the city. As local unemployment grew, social problems became more visible, serving as a pretext for urban renewal. Based on plans initially conceived in the mid-1950s by developer Ben Swig, the San Francisco Redevelopment Agency began acquiring properties on which to construct the Yerba Buena Center, demolishing buildings and displacing the remaining industries and longtime residents. As consensus broke down over what form the area should take, the City and County of San Francisco issued its 1971 Urban Design Plan. The Plan was focused on laying out the core physical elements that make San Francisco unique and livable and forging a positive relationship between the physical elements of the city and its inhabitants, including learning from recent mistakes, such as the indelicate siting, bulk, and ground-level interface of large buildings. The Urban Design Plan did not fundamentally reform the design or planning of large buildings, which it recognized have a place in the city (particularly downtown), though it did further encourage the need for improved public open space associated with large development.



De Young (1889), Hearst/Examiner, and Spreckels/Call (1896) buildings, Market Street near Third Street (Source: KVP Consulting)



Pacific Telephone and Telegraph Building, 1925 (Source: KVP Consulting)





New Montgomery Street, 1885 (Source: KVP Consulting)



New Montgomery Street, 1885 (Source: KVP Consulting)



Potential Historic District Expansion

The fourth and final context is ongoing, encompassing the 1980s office construction boom countered by the rise in support for the preservation of historic downtown San Francisco and a slow-growth approach. Its period of significance is 1985 to the present, during which much of the remaining industrial, warehousing, and other commercial uses were displaced by privately financed office towers, hotels, museums, and condominium projects. Devised in response to this development boom, the Downtown Plan, an element of the General Plan adopted in 1985, responded to the concerns of preservationists that downtown was losing its historic character. Utilizing the findings of San Francisco Architectural Heritage's Downtown Survey, the Downtown Plan created several Conservation Districts protected approximately 250 of the area's most significant buildings while allowing new development to occur on the sites of less significant buildings. Also of major concern for the Downtown Plan was shaping the design of new development to respect the pedestrian scale, provide more interesting building forms, and moderate bulk, as recent major buildings had been criticized for degrading the character of the city.

The historic preservation objectives and policies of the Transit Center District Plan build upon the preservation principles of the Downtown Plan. They are intended to provide for the identification, retention, reuse, and sustainability of the area's historic properties. As the area continues to change and develop, historic features and properties that define it should not be lost or their significance diminished through demolition or inappropriate alterations. As increased densities will provide a contrast to the traditional lower-scale, masonry, pre-war buildings, new construction within the historic core of the Transit Center District should respect and relate to its historic context. The District Plan regulates sound treatment of historic resources according to the *Secretary of the Interior's Standards*; it encourages the rehabilitation of historic resources for new compatible uses, and it allows for incentives for qualifying historic projects.



**OBJECTIVE 5.1****PROTECT, PRESERVE, AND REUSE THOSE HISTORIC RESOURCES THAT HAVE BEEN IDENTIFIED AND EVALUATED WITHIN THE TRANSIT CENTER PLAN AREA.****Policy 5.1**

**Protect individually significant historic and cultural resources and historic districts in the Transit Center District Plan from demolition or adverse alteration.**

**Policy 5.2**

**Apply the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties in conjunction with applicable Articles 10 and 11 of the Planning Code requirements to the Transit Center District Plan Area and objectives for all projects involving historic or cultural resources.**

**Policy 5.3**

**Pursue formal recognition and designation of the Transit Center historic and cultural resources, as appropriate.**

**Policy 5.4**

**Recognize and protect historic and cultural resources that are less than fifty years old that may display exceptional significance to the recent past.**

The current boundaries of the existing New Montgomery-Second Street Conservation District and the Second and Howard Street National Register Historic District, are both completely contained within the Plan Area. The Planning Department completed a context statement and survey of historical resources in the Transit Center District Plan Area and the Landmarks Preservation Advisory Board adopted the survey and historic context statement at a regularly scheduled public hearing in August 2008. Supplementary survey work is currently slated for completion in November 2009.

Based on the findings of the historic context statement and these surveys, the New Montgomery-Second Street Conservation District should be expanded pursuant to Section 1107 of the Planning Code to include additional historic resources along Mission and Natoma Streets and shall be renamed the New Montgomery-Mission-Second Street (NMMS) Conservation District. The additional properties in the proposed District expansion, although previously overlooked, contain some notable buildings and relate strongly to the context of the District and strengthen its overall historic character.

In addition, there are many historic buildings within the larger Plan Area, including within the existing National Register District on the south side of Howard Street, which should be given individual recognition through Article 11 category ratings as outlined pursuant to Section 1106 of the Planning Code. These additional buildings exhibit strong architectural significance, individually or as contributors to the larger historic context identified with the Plan Area and with the Conservation District, but are separated from the proposed contiguous NMMS Conservation District by multiple lots with non-contributory or non-historic buildings. A list of the proposed Article 11 reclassifications for all buildings in the Plan Area can be found in the Appendix of this document.

The Plan recognizes that a number of existing buildings, some with historic merit, located in and near the existing conservation and historic districts along Second, Howard, Natoma and Tehama Streets, have been previously identified and reviewed in adopted environmental documents for acquisition and removal by the TJPA in order to construct the Transit Center and Downtown Rail Extension (DTX). Despite these building removals, the historic integrity of the existing and proposed overall New Montgomery-Mission-Second Street (NMMS) Conservation District remains intact, as do numerous associated adjacent groupings of buildings of merit in the immediate proximity. Moreover, while the City has no authority to restrict the TJPA's demolition of buildings necessary to construct the Transit

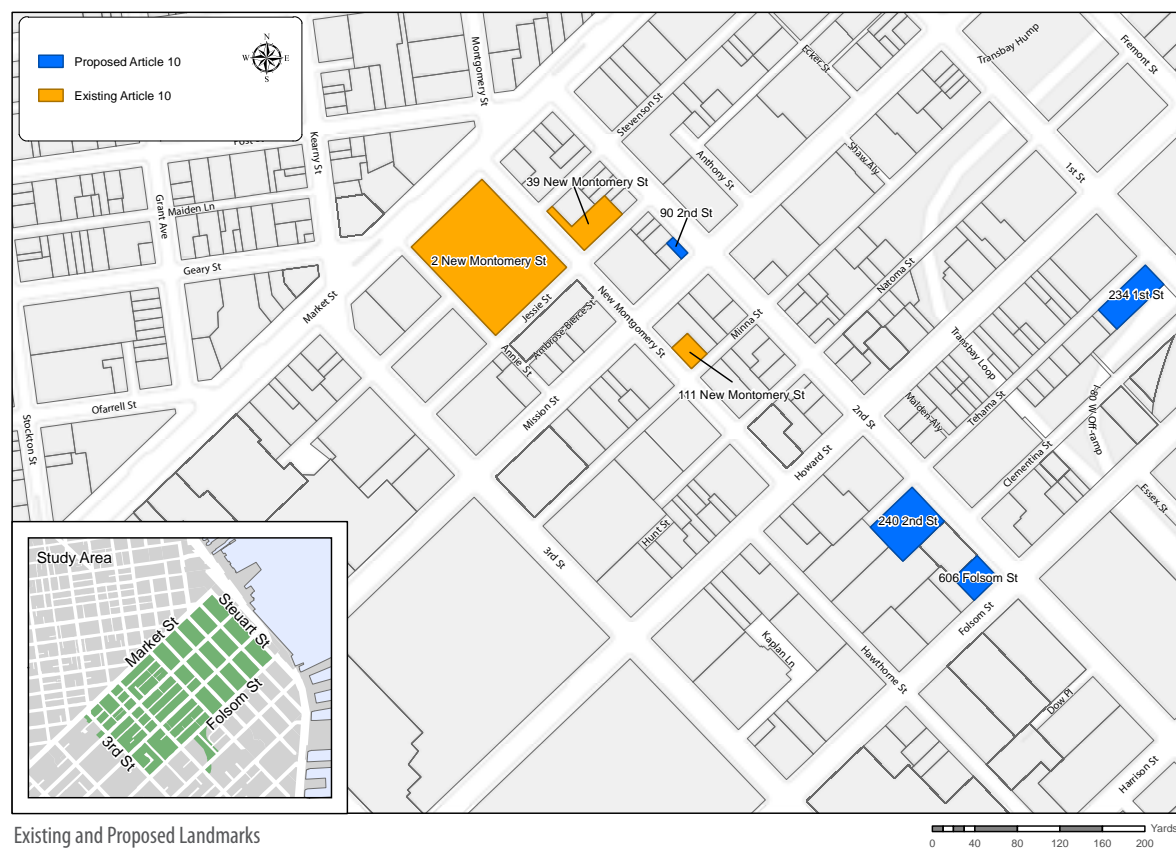
Center Project (including the DTX, ramps, etc.), new replacement buildings may be proposed on these parcels-to-be-acquired once construction of the train extension and Transit Center is complete. It is important that the design of new buildings on these sites be compatible with the adjacent district context in terms of massing, size, scale, and architectural features (yet also be contemporary).

Working with the community, the Planning Department should recommend the nomination of several individually-eligible buildings for listing within Article 10 of the Planning Code as City Landmarks, including:

- Planters Hotel at 606 Folsom Street (APN 3735/008);
- Phillips & Van Orden Building at 234 First Street (APN 3736/006);
- Burdette Building at 90 2nd Street (APN 3707/012); and
- Marine Fireman's and Oilers and Watertenders Union Hall at 240 Second Street (APN 3735/055).

Although less than 50 years old, the Thomas Lile Building, located at 145 Natoma Street possesses exceptional architectural significance and is eligible for listing on the California Register. The Department should list the building as a Category I building under Article 11 of the Planning Code and continue to identify and document important cultural and architectural resources from the recent past within the Transit Center District Plan Area through survey, property-specific historic resource evaluation, and context development.

Planning Department Preservation Technical Specialists, along with other governmental agencies, should apply the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties in conjunction with the preservation policies and objectives of the Transit Center District Plan to minimize the overall impact upon historic and cultural resources.



Existing and Proposed Landmarks



Burdette Building, 90 2nd Street



Marine Fireman's and Oilers and Watertenders Union Hall, 240 2nd Street



Planters Hotel, 606 Folsom Street (Source: KVP Consulting)



Phillips & Van Orden Building, 234 1st Street (Source: KVP Consulting)



Wells Fargo building (1902), 85 Second Street (Source: KVP Consulting)



Crenlin Estate building (1912), 585 Howard Street (Source: KVP Consulting)

## **OBJECTIVE 5.2 PROVIDE PRESERVATION INCENTIVES, GUIDANCE, AND LEADERSHIP WITHIN THE TRANSIT CENTER DISTRICT PLAN AREA**

### **Policy 5.5 Develop incentives that promote the retention and rehabilitation of significant resources within the Transit Center District Plan Area.**

The Planning Department should continue to develop technical workshops, educational materials, and presentations for property owners and the public to increase the number of properties that take advantage of the Mills Act Property Tax Abatement Program.

Per the policies above, the Planning Department should evaluate and apply Article 11 classifications to all eligible buildings within the Plan Area so that property owners may leverage the sale of Transferable Development Rights (TDR) and other incentives for the maintenance and preservation of historic resources.

## **SUPPLY AND DEMAND OF TRANSFERABLE DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS (TDR)**

In 1985 the Downtown Plan created the TDR program throughout the C-3 Districts. This program requires that, in order for the gross square footage of new development to exceed the established base Floor Area Ratio (FAR), the developer must purchase unused development rights from eligible historic properties in the downtown. The development rights for the historic property that sells TDR are forever retired and restrictions are recorded against the property. There are different C-3 sub-districts throughout downtown, with varying base FAR ranging from 5:1 to 9:1. The base FAR in the C-3-O(SD) district is 6:1 and in the C-3-O district it is 9:1. Currently, developments in both of these districts can build up to

a maximum FAR of 18:1, meaning that projects building up to the maximum densities in these districts much purchase the square footage equivalent of 9 FAR or 12 FAR. For large projects, this can total several hundred thousand square feet of TDR.

When the TDR program was created through the Downtown Plan, the Planning Department at the time estimated that, based on its inventory of likely eligible historic properties, the potential “supply” of TDR was approximately 8 million square feet. To date, based on Planning Department records, a total of approximately 5 million square feet of TDR has been certified as eligible and 2.75 million square feet has been applied and retired by development projects. This means that there is approximately 2.25 million square feet of supply already certified, and about 3 million additional square feet of “potential” supply remaining. It is estimated that a significant majority of the 2.25 million square feet of TDRs certified, but not yet used, have been acquired by developers with projects approved or filed, but not yet built (TDR rules do not require the TDR to be “applied” and retired until the project is granted its first site permit).

Analysis of the remaining potential 3 million gross square feet has revealed that very few large, single sources of potential TDR (i.e. 50,000 gsf or larger) remain in the downtown. In other words, the large historic buildings in the downtown that can potentially sell large amounts of TDR have already sold their TDR, and generally only small properties remain to sell. The median size of potential TDR is currently less than 10,000 gross square feet. Considering that large projects individually need to assemble multiple hundreds of thousands of square feet each, this could mean that for each development someone would need to track down and assemble TDR from 20 to 30 historic properties.



There are many reasons why owners of historic properties have not and may not sell their potential TDR. These include: (1) they do not want to dilute their property rights; (2) the financial incentive is small in comparison to total property value (e.g. the value of 10,000 square feet of TDR likely ranges from \$150,000 to \$300,000); (3) they do not understand the TDR program; and (4) the organization of the ownership entity is unwieldy (e.g. family trust with many owners) and cannot or will not agree on a decision to sell the TDR. While the City could provide more outreach and information to property owners, the fact is that the TDR program has been existence for over 25 years and most of the property owners likely to put their TDR up for sale have already done so, especially considering that there are brokers and developers who have somewhat systematically contacted property owners over the past 25 years soliciting the purchase of TDR. Additionally, the smaller the property, the more likely it is to be owned by a trust, a non-profit association, or other entity unlikely to come to the decision to sell off future development rights.

Another concern is not just in the potential supply of TDR, but also in the imbalance between the likely potential supply and the likely demand. In the Transit Center District alone, there is the potential demand for over 7.5 million square feet of TDR given the proposed Plan rezoning, assuming the base FAR for the entire district is 6:1 and maintenance of the current rules requiring purchase of TDR for all square footage above the base. There is clearly not even half of the potential necessary TDR for that amount of demand. If the potential supply is too low, not only will developers not be able to find the TDR at any price, but the few sellers would be able to drive TDR prices to disproportionate heights. When the TDR program was created, economic analysis determined that the supply of TDR should be approximately two times the potential demand in order to have a healthy market.

Given that there is realistically a supply of about 2 million square feet of TDR (about half of the 2.25 million square feet certified but not yet used, plus 1/3 of the remaining uncertified 3 million potential), the total demand should be in the range of 1–2 million square feet.

### COSTS OF TDR AND PUBLIC BENEFITS

These TDR transactions, while recorded with the City, are private market transactions, with the developer (or other party) paying the owner of the historic property at a price and terms negotiated privately. Therefore, the price fluctuates with market demand. In active years, the price of TDR can rise to \$35/square foot or more, and in times of low development activity the price of TDR has fallen to \$15/square foot.

As the Plan seeks to leverage development in the District to raise revenue for the Transit Center and other necessary public infrastructure to support the District, it must be recognized that the cost to the developer of purchasing TDR is a cost that directly reduces the capacity of the development to contribute towards other public benefits.

### THE USE AND EFFECT OF TDR FUNDS

The sale of TDR is, and has been, successful in reducing or eliminating development pressure to demolish the historic resource once its TDR has been sold, which was the purpose of TDR. However, other than the retirement of future development rights, there are no City-imposed conditions or criteria for the use of the revenue paid to the historic property owner for the TDR, nor are their requirements for the rehabilitation or restoration of the historic building. That is, the TDR funds are not necessarily translated directly into improvements to the historic building.



Warring-Wilkinson building (1909), 96 Jesse Street (Source: KVP Consulting)



Sharon building (1912), New Montgomery Street (Source: KVP Consulting)



Second Street at Minna Street.



Mission Street between New Montgomery and Third Street.

There could be other avenues to leverage the basic premise of the FAR/TDR program to more directly financially support the preservation and maintenance of historic properties. Given that fact, and the reality that the potential supply of TDR is limited and diminishing, such that it could likely be difficult for developers to acquire even a reduced amount of necessary square footage, an option for developers to pay an in-lieu fee into a historic preservation fund should be considered (i.e., in-lieu of purchasing TDR). This fund would be used by the City to provide rebates to owners of historic properties in the downtown for physical improvements to their buildings, as well as for other public educational and informational programs related to the history of the District (e.g., public signage programs). However, this fee and the program should be structured and calibrated such that it does not undermine the primary avenue of purchasing TDR. In this vein, funds from such fees should be made available to owners of historic buildings who have already committed to preserving their buildings by selling any available TDR.

#### Policy 5.6

**Maintain the TDR program as a critical component of the historic preservation program in the downtown and the Plan Area, but modify the program in the Plan Area based on updated information about the TDR program and on other objectives of this Plan.**

#### Policy 5.7

**Balance the TDR requirement with other public benefits programs in the District by reducing the square footage requirement for the purchase of TDR by each individual development project.**

#### Proposed Control:

*Based on the District Plan proposal to rezone all of the Plan Area to C-3-O(SD) with a base FAR of 6:1, modify the TDR rules in the Planning Code for the Plan area to require that development purchase TDR for all gross square footage between 6:1 and 9:1 FAR.*

#### Proposed Control:

*Modify the TDR rules for the C-3-O(SD) to enable eligible historic properties to sell TDR equivalent between the existing square footage of the lot and 9:1 FAR, rather than just to base FAR 6:1.*

#### Policy 5.8

**Provide flexibility for development in satisfaction of the TDR requirement by providing an in-lieu mechanism that directly benefits the preservation, rehabilitation, maintenance and public education of historic resources in the downtown.**

#### Proposed Control:

*Establish a Downtown Historic Preservation and Rehabilitation Fund and a TDR In-Lieu Fee, whose proceeds would be deposited in the Fund. Give project sponsors the option to pay into this Fund in lieu of purchasing TDR. The price of the fee shall be set at such a rate that it is more than the historical average market price for TDR, such that purchasing TDR continues to be the preferred option.*

In partnership with the Historic Preservation Commission, rules should be developed and established regarding the use and management of the Fund. The rules should reinforce that the Fund program should be used by the Planning Department solely for the partial reimbursement of rehabilitation or restoration work completed by qualified property owners of historic resources within the City of San Francisco.

The Fund should allow the City to reimburse eligible property owners for preservation and rehabilitation work (windows, exterior repairs, etc.) to buildings within the C-3 Districts and that have already sold their TDR (thus encouraging historic buildings to be preserved by selling TDR, thereby removing future development rights and pressure to demolish the buildings). Eligible buildings should be deemed to be (1) a designated landmark building or a contributory building within a designated historic district per Article 10 of the Planning Code, (2) a Category I-IV building identified within Article 11 of the Planning Code, or (3) a building listed on the California Register of Historical Resources by the State Office of Historic Preservation within the City of San Francisco.

The funds should be Board-appropriated in an interest earning account that carries forward its own balance. Eligible restoration or rehabilitation work should be limited only to the exterior of an historic resource, including: the reconstruction of a missing cornice; terra cotta repair and replacement, the reconstruction of missing features based on physical or documented evidence; façade cleaning, paint removal, the removal of incompatible non-historic alterations; the removal of incompatible non-historic windows with new windows that match the historic material, profile, and configuration. Additional projects eligible for use of the Fund should include public signage and similar informational programs related to historic preservation within the C-3, purchasing TDR or conservation easements from historic properties that have not yet sold TDR. Ineligible work should include new additions, new garage openings, loading docks, painting, all seismic retrofit work, roof repair or replacement. All work should comply with the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (36 C.F.R. § 67.7 (2001) and be subject to the review and approval requirements of Planning Code Articles 10 and 11.

### **OBJECTIVE 5.3 FOSTER PUBLIC AWARENESS AND APPRECIATION OF HISTORIC AND CULTURAL RESOURCES WITHIN THE TRANSIT CENTER DISTRICT PLAN AREA.**

#### **Policy 5.9**

**Foster education and appreciation of historic and cultural resources within the Transit Center District Plan Area among business leaders, neighborhood groups, and the general public through outreach efforts.**

In cooperation with the Arts Commission and the Department of Public Works develop a self-guided architectural and cultural tour, and infrastructure improvements, such as permanent markers in public spaces and along the public right-of-way, within the Transit Center District Plan Area.

### **OBJECTIVE 5.4 PROMOTE WELL-DESIGNED, CONTEMPORARY INFILL DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE HISTORIC CORE OF THE TRANSIT CENTER DISTRICT PLAN AREA.**

#### **Policy 5.10**

**Encourage well-designed, contemporary buildings for vacant sites, or to replace non-contributing buildings within the Conservation District that meet the Secretary of the Interior's Standards.**

#### **Policy 5.11**

**Provide technical assistance to government agencies and property owners for the development of buildings and amenities within the New Montgomery-Mission-Second Street Conservation District that strengthen its historic character and improve the public realm.**

Several historic resources are proposed for demolition to construct the Transbay Transit Center. The Department should promote and encourage government agencies and other property owners to provide the City with well-designed, contemporary infill development within the New Montgomery-Mission-Second Street Conservation District, where applicable. New proposals for vacant land, whether devoted to the private or public realm, must strengthen the character-defining features of the District and contribute new opportunities for residents and visitors to experience and enjoy the District.

Infill projects must comply with Standard #9 of the Secretary of the Interior's Standards, as well as any requirements of Articles 10 and/or 11 of the Planning Code, where applicable, and should represent the time in which they were constructed while respecting the character-defining materials, massing, size, scale, and architectural features of the District.





//

An overall aim for the Plan is to deliver low-impact, high-**performing development that will fulfill regional growth** and development requirements in an environmentally responsible and economically sound manner ...

//

# 06

## DISTRICT SUSTAINABILITY

Sustainability is inherent to the whole of the Transit Center District Plan, not least because of its location and focus as a regional transit hub. An overall aim for the Plan is to deliver low-impact, high-performing development that will fulfill regional growth and development requirements in an environmentally responsible and economically sound manner. The Plan capitalizes on the inherent land, energy, and water resource efficiencies of high-density, transit-oriented green development, thereby reducing the City and its residents' dependency on these increasingly scarce and costly resources and providing a protective buffer against potential volatility in energy and water prices in the future. Though many positive impacts of the Plan will be felt locally by the city and the Bay Area region, it also achieves a global impact of helping to mitigate future impacts of climate change.

The Plan has been developed with two key policy frameworks as guiding influences: California state legislation AB 32 (which mandates statewide reductions in greenhouse gas emissions) and SB 375 (which requires regions to adopt growth management land use plans that result in reduced greenhouse gas emissions and tie transportation funding to these plans),

both of which are explained in greater detail in the Introduction chapter. Both of these policies ultimately drive at achieving GHG reductions in an effort to curb California's contributions to climate change; however, climate change mitigation is not the sole organizational principle of the sustainability strategies in the Plan. Achieving a low-carbon built environment solution not only requires a base of strategies at the regional scale, but also robust district, site, and building-level strategies. Specifically, the Plan details innovative approaches to district-scale energy and heat production, high performance buildings, and district-scale water efficiency, all of which contribute to environmental and economic performance of the Plan. For example, improved energy performance of buildings provides local running cost savings and integration of water sensitive urban design techniques can improve local air quality.

At the end of this chapter, a matrix summarizes the policies within each chapter that help achieve the sustainability goals of the Plan. Key areas of environmental, social, and regional benefit have been identified (and illustrated by an icon), and the relevant policies mapped to show where they have the most impact.



## REGIONAL GROWTH AND SUSTAINABILITY

From a regional sustainability perspective, there are substantial gains to be made with respect to the environmental impact of developing a high-density regional transit hub located in the urban core of San Francisco as compared to continuing with the paradigm of lower-density suburban expansion. To gauge the magnitude of this impact, a comparative analysis<sup>1</sup> of greenhouse gas (GHG) and air pollutant emissions was conducted to estimate the emissions reductions of accommodating urban growth with the high-density regional transit hub of the Transit Center District versus a conventional low-density suburban development with limited public transit options (the typical development model that represents the lion's share of the region's recent growth).

The results of this analysis tell a compelling story of the environmental benefit of investing in the high-density regional transit hub of the Transit Center District. The Emissions Comparative Analysis (Table 6-1) illustrates the dramatic reductions in air pollutant and greenhouse gas emissions that the Transit Center District would generate as opposed to a typical Bay Area suburban development alternative for equivalent square footages of development. The greenhouse gas, carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), would be reduced by 62 percent; particulate matter (PM) would be virtually eliminated with reductions of over 90 percent for both 2.5 and 10 micron PM; smog and ground-level ozone inducing and reactive organic gases (ROG) and mono-nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>) would be reduced by 15 and 82 percent respectively; and serious public health threats such as carbon monoxide (CO) and sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>) would be reduced by 70 percent and 61 percent, respectively. There is an unquestionable public benefit and clear environmental argument in fortifying the Bay Area's public transit system with a regional transit hub and

**Table 6-1: Emissions Comparative Analysis: Transit Center District vs. Suburban Development Alternatives**

	ROG	NO <sub>x</sub>	CO	SO <sub>2</sub>	PM <sub>10</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub>
TOTAL EMISSIONS (lbs/day)							
Suburban Development Alternative	9,986	2,733	9,995	6.92	5,911	2,422	861,864
Transit Center District Alternative	8,503	488	2,950	2.72	537	115	323,244
Percent Reduction	15%	82%	70%	61%	91%	95%	62%

Source: Urbemis, 2007 v 9.2.4; AECOM, 2009.

developing high-density office, residential, and retail space within proximity to local and regional transit options.

There are also a number of other significant benefits that are indirectly realized by concentrating new development in the Transit Center District as opposed to the East Bay or other surrounding areas, such as no further loss of biological habitat, farmland or open green space, no requirement for new grey infrastructure, no increase in hard surfaces that could increase the heat island effect or any reduction in permeable area that could increase future flooding events.

It is the intention of the Plan to support, and where possible exceed, all existing city environmental, sustainability, and climate change objectives including the City's ambitious greenhouse gas reduction goals of 20 percent below 1990 levels by 2012.<sup>2</sup> There are many progressive policies in place within the City already (e.g. for green building and parking) and development in the Plan Area will be expected to build on this initial high standard.

Aside from the land use program's intensive transit-orientation, the proposed policies and approaches to transportation management and public realm design described in the Public Realm and Moving About chapters are necessary to realize the environmental

gains represented in the model analysis. Included in these are comprehensive programs of re-allocating public right-of-way from space for autos (both parking and movement) to improve pedestrian conditions and to accommodate increased pedestrian travel, surface transit movement, and cycling, and of implementing core Transportation Demand Management policies related to congestion pricing, parking limitations, and enhancement of the function of the transportation brokerage services. All of these measures are necessary to achieve the core transit-oriented and non-auto goals of the Plan facilitate achievement of the carbon and resource reduction goals.

<sup>1</sup> Analysis conducted using the Urbemis™, an emissions modeling program that estimates air emissions from land use development projects. See Technical Appendix: Emissions Modeling Methodology for further information on the assumptions and inputs used in the Urbemis™ model.

<sup>2</sup> Climate Action Plan for San Francisco, Local actions to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, 2004.



## DISTRICT SYSTEMS SUSTAINABILITY

There are, however, some other significant opportunities that can be realized at a district level, particularly in terms of water usage, stormwater management, and energy efficiency, as well as green building practices. Due to the existing density of development in the Plan Area, mix of uses, and significant new development proposed, there is the opportunity for transforming the way the district uses energy. The redesign of the streets and public realm provides opportunities for a district-wide integrated water reuse management strategy that would substantially reduce use of potable water and have secondary benefits beyond minimizing flood risk. Policies described in this section addressing these issues will contribute to the City's goal of reducing 400,000 tons of CO<sub>2</sub> annually through energy efficiency, and displacing 3,000 tons of CO<sub>2</sub> annually through development of renewable energy and co-generation resources by 2009.<sup>3</sup> The focus on low energy buildings and efficient supply will ensure that properties in the Plan Area would lead the San Francisco real estate market in terms of low operating costs for both businesses and residents.

Other sustainability opportunities to reduce the urban heat island effect, improve air quality, and enrich urban ecology are dealt with through inclusion of street trees, living walls, and other green infrastructure described in the Public Realm chapter.

## RELATED PLAN DOCUMENTS

### SUSTAINABILITY PLAN, 1996 (ADOPTED 1997)

The Sustainability Plan establishes sustainable development as a fundamental goal of municipal public policy and sets out broad social goals, five-year objectives, and objectives that would need to be achieved in order to create a truly sustainable society. It proposes actions that City government, the private sector, and individuals should take to achieve the Plan's goals and objectives. The document is divided into fifteen topic areas, ten that address specific environmental issues, and five that are broader in scope and cover many issues.

### RECYCLED WATER ORDINANCES (ADOPTED 2001, AMENDED 2004)

The City and County of San Francisco has enacted the Reclaimed Water Use Ordinances (Ordinances 390-91, 391-91, and 393-94 found in Article 22, San Francisco Public Works Code) requiring all property owners to install dual-plumbing systems for recycled water use within the designated recycled water use areas under the following circumstances:

- New or remodeled buildings and all subdivisions (except condominium conversions) with a total cumulative area of 40,000 square feet or more
- New and existing irrigated areas of 10,000 square feet or more

The designated recycled water use areas include the Transit Center Plan area (included within the area described as the downtown/

South of Market area east of 7th Street). Once the SF Public Utilities Commission notifies subject property owners that recycled water service is commencing, all subject buildings and facilities are required to use recycled water for all applicable State of California-approved purposes. Approved uses include: landscape irrigation, toilet and urinal flushing, cooling or air conditioning involving a cooling tower, decorative fountains, industrial process water, industrial boiler feed, commercial laundries, and commercial car washing.

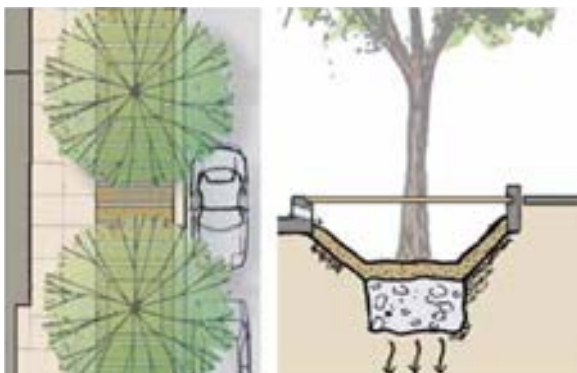
### CLIMATE ACTION PLAN FOR SAN FRANCISCO, 2004

The Climate Action Plan provides background information on the causes of climate change and projections of its impacts on California and San Francisco from recent scientific reports. It presents estimates of San Francisco's baseline greenhouse gas emissions inventory and reduction target. In addition, it recommends emissions reduction actions in the key target sectors of transportation, energy efficiency, renewable energy, and solid waste management to meet the City's 2012 goal; and finally presents next steps required over the near term to implement the Plan.

### URBAN FOREST PLAN, 2006

The Urban Forest Plan reviews the creation of San Francisco's urban forest, analyzes the structure and functional benefits of the forests, and identifies the challenges that threaten its future. It is designed to provide a road map for policy-makers and implementers, and identifies five goals, critical to maximizing the value of the forest.

<sup>3</sup> Building a Bright Future, San Francisco Environmental Plan, SForward, 2008



The Better Streets Plan contains several guidelines that promote Low Impact Design, such as infiltration trenches that can collect and treat stormwater runoff. (Source: San Francisco Better Street Plan)

## RECYCLED WATER MASTER PLAN (ADOPTED MARCH 2006)

The RWMP identifies where and how San Francisco could most feasibly develop recycled water in the City and provides a strategy for implementing the recycled water projects identified. The analysis and recommendation in the RWMP focused on the west side of the City. Of these potential projects identified, the Westside Baseline Project and the Harding Park/Lake Merced Project were designated as preferred short-term projects.

## BUILDING A BRIGHT FUTURE – SAN FRANCISCO’S ENVIRONMENTAL PLAN 2008

The Environmental Plan outlines how the City plans to achieve its environmental targets relating to climate protection; renewable energy and energy efficiency; zero waste; clean transportation; green building and urban forest.

## 2008 GREEN BUILDING ORDINANCE<sup>4</sup>

The green building practices required by this ordinance aim to further the goal of reducing the greenhouse gas emissions in the City and County of San Francisco to 20 percent below 1990 levels by the year 2012, as mandated by the City’s Climate Action Plan. For specific classes and sizes of buildings, this ordinance requires increasing levels of achievement under the USGBC LEED scheme and local GreenPoint Rated scheme (or equivalent), reaching LEED Gold or 75 GreenPoints by 2012.

## DRAFT BETTER STREETS PLAN, 2008

The Better Streets Plan contains a wide range of guidelines relating to streetscape and pedestrian facilities. Those which are particularly relevant to district sustainability include details on improved street ecology and extensive greening, such as on-site stormwater management to reduce combined sewer overflows; resource-efficient elements and materials; streets as green corridors and habitat connectors; healthy, well-maintained urban forest.

## DRAFT STORMWATER DESIGN GUIDELINES, 2009

The San Francisco Stormwater Design Guidelines provide guidance for new and redevelopment projects in how best to comply with City, State, and federal mandates for water quality protection—as well as providing a tool for watershed restoration, habitat creation and city greening. The Guidelines explain the regulatory requirements and the environmental context for stormwater management in San Francisco. They outline a design process for incorporating stormwater best management practices into site design and provide guidance for completing a Stormwater Control Plan (SCP). The Guidelines also include appendices which provide technical resources for designers and engineers developing stormwater controls.

<sup>4</sup> Building Code 2007 Edition, Chapter 13C Green Building Requirements

## DISTRICT HEATING AND COMBINED HEAT AND POWER

There is a great opportunity with the Transit Center Plan to establish a highly energy efficient district heating and power network, setting up the area to be an exemplar low carbon development. This will help the City to achieve its Climate Change Action Plan and carbon reduction goals. The strategy will also future-proof the Plan Area to be able to take advantage of local renewable biomass energy sources as, and when, an appropriately scaled plant(s) becomes viable. Due to the high density of the development, the use of other forms of renewable energy, such as building integrated solar power or urban-scale micro wind turbines, are unlikely to provide a significant proportion of energy demand in the near term, although use of both technologies is encouraged on a site-specific basis.

The greatest opportunity for reducing the energy use of buildings, once demand has been reduced through appropriate physical design, control systems and construction, is through the localized supply of heating, cooling (if required), and power. A district energy system (sometimes called a community energy system) is an integrated, large-scale, and flexible way to distribute heat, cooling, and power to a number of buildings. It consists of a network linking a communal energy center with one or more buildings, enabling energy consumption to be managed at the community level. The network approach leads to greater overall efficiency, as well as lower and more stable energy costs. The bulk purchase of fuel and potential fuel flexibility can help mitigate the impact of a volatile fossil fuel marketplace (though most district energy networks and combined heat and power<sup>5</sup> (CHP) systems will run on fossil fuels at least in the near term). A district energy center can future-proof an area for long term changes in fuel sources or technology advancements – only the energy center will need to be refurbished rather than each individual building should fuel cells or biomass gasifiers (or other

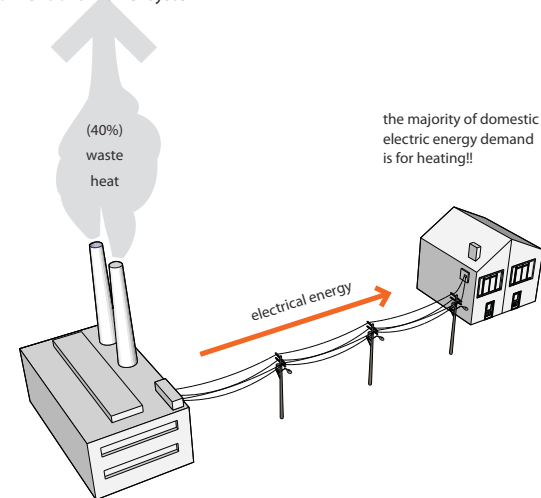
new technology) become cost effective. Operation and maintenance tasks are also streamlined for building operators.

Areas characterized by high-density development with mixed uses providing complementary heat and power requirements, such as the Transit Center District Plan Area, are good candidates for connection to a district energy system. The Plan Area and immediately adjacent areas (e.g. Transbay Redevelopment Area Zone 1, Rincon Hill) contain commercial office space, retail, hotel, and residential uses and are surrounded by further areas of proposed development with potential for future expansion of any system started within the Plan Area.

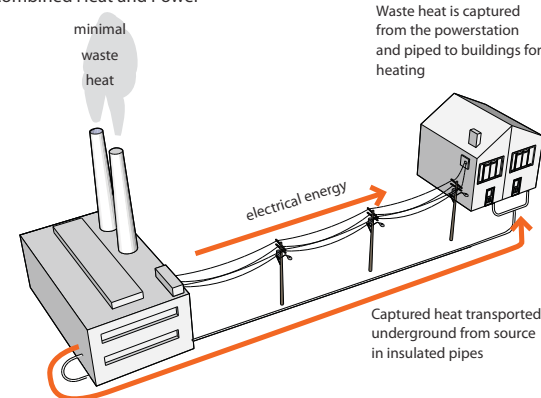
Existing sources of waste heat, either from local underutilized plant or industrial processes can also be linked into district systems, further improving efficiency and reducing cost. This heat can essentially be considered zero carbon. The heat loads of existing and proposed new buildings in the Transit District are being assessed to help the City understand the opportunity to a greater extent. A number of buildings in the local area have invested in their own CHP plants to provide long term energy efficient power supply, which may have the potential to supply adjacent buildings. Locally generated electricity supply can also help reduce peak loads on grids, and therefore, help minimize brownouts and reduce the need for investment in new more expensive, large scale plant and distribution systems.

The inclusion of these objectives is in line with a local and nationwide push for district level energy systems. In October 2008, the San Francisco Local Agency Formation Commission (LAFCO) published a “Community Choice Aggregation Program Report” produced by a consulting firm, Local Power Inc., which explicitly endorsed the pursuit of CHP systems in downtown San Francisco as the key clean energy strategy for downtown to improve local reliability and to decrease fossil fuel consumption and carbon emissions, even though the likely natural gas-based technology is not technically “renewable.” The report states:

Conventional Power system



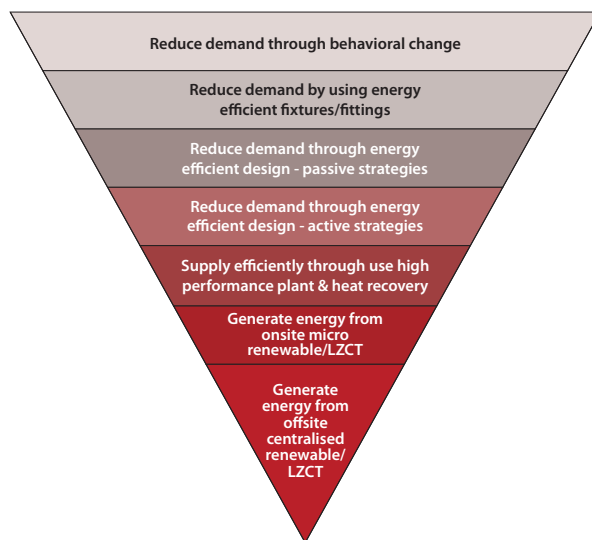
Combined Heat and Power



The energy efficiency benefits of combined heat and power plants

<sup>5</sup> A combined heat and power plant is a very efficient way of generating electricity as heat usually wasted in large scale power stations is captured and used to supply space heating and hot water, and/or cooling (through an absorption chiller). A CHP plant can be up to 80% efficient compared to 40% efficiency of standard electricity generation. A CHP plant requires certain conditions to be a financially feasible, including a minimum run time of 5000 hours a year, and a balanced heat and power load over a 24 hour period.





Energy Hierarchy: The approach to low-energy, high-performance buildings

“The public is often confused by this technology because it is nonrenewable—it is replacing your water heater with a water heater that makes electricity out of the extra heat the boilers simply waste... So while CHP could not qualify as renewable... it would capture massive waste heat that is now taking place in downtown San Francisco, and provide very inexpensive, secure, local power resources for all San Franciscans. In effect, cogeneration would lower, not increase, the CCA net cost of power. Therefore, it is a highly advisable resource development strategy. Cogeneration systems typically run on natural gas, but actually reduce natural gas consumption... While not renewable, CHP is among the most cost-effective clean energy resources available for development in San Francisco... Using waste heat to power downtown San Francisco is therefore recommended for inclusion in a CCA Program Basis Report.”

At the national level, the American Planning Association's Policy Guide on Planning & Climate Change (April 29, 2009) includes Specific Policy #13.6: Encourage Combined Heat and Energy. District heating has also become a major project for the Clinton Foundation C40 initiative, of which San Francisco is a member. The use of CHP and district energy networks is being promoted worldwide by international organizations such as the International Energy Agency (IEA), the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), and by national and regional governments as a progressive solution to help mitigate inevitable climate change.

#### OBJECTIVE 6.1

**INCREASE ENERGY EFFICIENCY, REDUCE CARBON-INTENSIVENESS OF ENERGY PRODUCTION, AND ENHANCE ENERGY RELIABILITY IN THE DISTRICT.**

#### OBJECTIVE 6.2

**CAPITALIZE ON THE BALANCED, DENSE, MIXED-USE DEVELOPMENT IN THE TRANSIT CENTER DISTRICT AND TRANSBAY REDEVELOPMENT AREAS TO ENACT DISTRICT-SCALE ENERGY MEASURES.**

#### OBJECTIVE 6.3

**STREAMLINE POTENTIAL IMPLEMENTATION OF A DISTRICT ENERGY DISTRIBUTION NETWORK BY PHASING MAJOR STREETSCAPE AND UTILITY WORKS IN LINE WITH NEW BUILDING DEVELOPMENT IN THE TRANSIT CENTER DISTRICT AND TRANSBAY REDEVELOPMENT AREA.**

#### Policy 6.1

**Create efficient, shared district energy, heating and cooling systems in the district.**

#### Policy 6.2

**Pursue a Combined Heat and Power (CHP) system or series of systems for the Transit Center District and the Transbay Redevelopment Area (Zone 1).**

#### Policy 6.3

**Require all new buildings to be designed to plug into such a system in the future.**

#### Policy 6.4

**Require all buildings undergoing major refurbishment (defined as requiring new HVAC plant) to be designed to plug into such a system in the future.**

**Policy 6.5**

**Identify and protect either suitable public sites or major development sites within the Plan Area for locating generation facilities.**

A technical study is being undertaken by the City to analyze feasibility and technical issues related to CHP in the Plan area, including scaling of future demand, options for locations of new plant facilities, options for distribution and phasing, and identifying both existing sources of waste heat (either from a CHP plant or other uses) and underutilized CHP plants which could be linked into a network. A district energy network could be located within an existing building undergoing refurbishment with plant room capacity, within a new development, or on public sites with space or without a current development program. Potential locations and phasing will be mapped along with proposed new development to identify the optimum locations with the shortest and least disruptive network connections.

**Policy 6.6**

**Require all major development to demonstrate that proposed heating and cooling systems have been designed in accordance with the following order of diminishing preference:**

- **Connection to sources of waste heat or underutilized boiler or CHP plant within the Transit Center District or adjacent areas**
- **Connection to existing district heating, cooling, and/or power plant or distribution networks with excess capacity**
- **Site-wide CHP powered by renewable energy**

- **Site-wide CHP powered by natural gas**
- **Building level communal heating and cooling powered by renewable energy**
- **Building level communal heating and cooling powered by natural gas**

**Policy 6.7**

**Investigate City support for Energy Service Companies to finance, build, operate, and maintain Transit Center District energy networks; and work with PG&E to facilitate connection of new electricity supply from CHP to the grid.**

**Policy 6.8**

**Require all major development in the Plan Area to produce a detailed Energy Strategy document outlining how the design of the building minimizes its use of fossil fuel driven heating, cooling and power—through energy efficiency, efficient supply, and no or low carbon generation.**

In addition to the LEED checklist, each development will be expected to produce a detailed Energy Strategy document outlining how the design of the building minimizes its use of fossil fuel driven heating, cooling and power—through energy efficiency, efficient supply and no or low carbon generation. The City will develop a template strategy document outlining the information required as guidance for developers. This is to enable the City to understand the integrated design of the building related to energy and how policies 6.1–6.6 inclusive are being addressed, particularly those relating to district energy, information that is not provided within standard LEED documentation requirements. Title 24 compliance should be demonstrated.



One Market Plaza has a 1.5 MW CHP system

## BUILDING PERFORMANCE

In addition to buildings making a significant contribution to climate change through energy use, they also have significant impact in terms of water (buildings consume 76 percent of potable water in the City of San Francisco<sup>6</sup>), materials, displacing habitat, and waste production. In San Francisco, building development generates approximately 27,000 tons<sup>7</sup> of construction and demolition debris annually (1990 estimate). Statewide, California landfills are heavily impacted by over 4 million tons of construction and demolition debris each year, which comprises nearly 22 percent<sup>8</sup> of all waste generated in California.

San Francisco is already a leader in reducing these impacts as a result of a range of leading-edge green building incentives and programs. This is demonstrated by the number of local LEED<sup>9</sup> certified buildings, many of them concentrated downtown to the north of the Transit Center District area.

The City adopted a Green Building Ordinance in May 2008 (Ord. No. 180-08) through a revision to Building Code 2007 Edition in Chapter 13C Green Building Requirements. The green building practices required by this chapter will further the goal of reducing the greenhouse gas emissions in the City and County of San Francisco to 20 percent below 1990 levels by the year 2012, as stated in Board of Supervisors Resolution No. 158-02 and the City's 2004 Climate Action Plan. The Ordinance lays out a map to 2012 of increasing requirements related to the LEED scheme for commercial buildings and high rise residential (see Table 6-2).

The Transit Center District will become a center for highly sustainable buildings (LEED or equivalent high performance environmental assessment scheme). The design of the buildings should be such that it is made easy for their occupants to live and/or work in a low

**Table 6-2: Summary of Green Building Ordinance Requirements relating to LEED certification**

	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
New Large Commercial	LEED Certified	LEED Silver	LEED Silver	LEED Silver	LEED Gold
New High-Rise Residential	LEED Certified	LEED Certified	LEED Silver	LEED Silver	LEED Silver
Large CTIs & Major Alterations	LEED Certified	LEED Silver	LEED Silver	LEED Silver	LEED Gold

NOTE: Additional minimal requirements relating to certain LEED credits relating to energy, water, waste and materials use are also required across all building types. See website ([http://www.sfenvironment.org/downloads/library/sf\\_green\\_building\\_ordinance\\_2008.pdf](http://www.sfenvironment.org/downloads/library/sf_green_building_ordinance_2008.pdf)) for more details.

carbon, and more sustainable way. Rather than require competing requirements to the City goals, this Plan builds on the existing Green Building Ordinance and expects Plan area buildings to exceed these standards wherever possible. Any updates to this ordinance published after this Plan must be complied with.

### OBJECTIVE 6.4

**ALL NEW BUILDINGS DEVELOPED IN THE PLAN AREA WILL BE OF LEADING EDGE DESIGN IN TERMS OF SUSTAINABILITY, BOTH HIGH PERFORMANCE FOR THEIR INHABITANTS AND LOW IMPACT FOR THE ENVIRONMENT.**

#### Policy 6.9

**Take maximum advantage of San Francisco's moderate year-round climate by integrating passive solar features into building design.**

Buildings will be designed in context with the local climate through appropriate orientation, fenestration area, façade design, and solar shading. Different façade treatments, including external shading devices, louvers, and/or window treatments, will be expected in order to deal with different solar aspects to minimize cooling requirements in summer months. These treatments will also provide desirable elevation and composition variety.

#### Policy 6.10

**Reduce the need for mechanical air conditioning through the use of natural ventilation.**

Air conditioning should only be installed where natural modes of ventilation are not effective despite appropriate design. Use of operable windows, cross-ventilation, the stack effect, and displacement ventilation should all be considered in preference to comfort cooling.

#### Policy 6.11

**Use on-site renewable energy systems to reduce the use of fossil fuel generated energy.**

While providing renewably generated power can be challenging in highly dense urban areas, and particularly for high-rise buildings, an assessment of the feasibility of integrating renewable energy

<sup>6</sup> San Francisco Public Utilities Commission, 2005 Urban Water Management Plan for the City and County of San Francisco

<sup>7</sup> Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Composting: Lessons from 30 U.S. Communities

<sup>8</sup> California Integrated Waste Management Board, 2004 Statewide Waste Characterization Study

<sup>9</sup> Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design - the US Green Building Council environmental assessment method.



technologies into building design will be undertaken for review by the City. Roofs, façades and shading devices such as brise soleil should be designed so as to facilitate the future integration of solar technologies such as photovoltaics, if not now, then in the future. (See also Policy 6.8 relating to the requirement for an Energy Strategy outlining how the design of the building minimizes its use of fossil fuel driven heating, cooling and power—through energy efficiency, efficient supply, and no or low carbon generation.)

#### **Policy 6.12**

**Require all major buildings in the Plan Area to achieve the minimum LEED levels established in the SF Green Building Ordinance, not including credits for the given inherent factors of location, density, and existing City parking controls, in order to achieve high-performance buildings.**

There are certain credits within the LEED scheme such as proximity to public transit and local amenities that new buildings in the Plan Area will automatically achieve due to their location. In addition, there are existing progressive City policies that new buildings will have to comply with which will also achieve LEED credits by default without requiring a further improvement in their design. Therefore, new development within the Plan Area may otherwise be able to achieve the minimum required certification levels on these virtues without substantive improvement to the core performance of the building itself. Therefore, the Plan proposes to require that major new development achieve the required LEED levels not taking into account the following credits: SS1 (Site Selection), SS2 (Development Density), SS 4.1 (Public Transportation Access), and SS4.2 (Bicycle Storage). The first three credits listed are inherent for all sites in the Plan Area. The Plan proposes to increase the minimum bicycle parking requirements to become consistent with LEED Credit 4.2, and assuming this is adopted, this will become a basic requirement of all development in the Plan Area. This means all projects within the Plan Area will have to exceed the minimum

number of points needed to achieve the required certification level and will require project sponsors to focus efforts on improving the actual environmental performance of the buildings and sites themselves, including energy, water, and materials. Further, it is necessary that the Planning Department participate in the review of LEED accreditation for Plan Area projects to ensure that those credits which are related to relevant Planning Code controls (e.g. SS 4.4 Parking Capacity) are properly reported. For instance, in the C-3 district there are no minimum parking requirements for any use, and so in order to achieve this credit a project cannot provide any parking, though confirming this requires the LEED reviewer to know the intricacies of the SF Planning Code.

The relevant sections of the San Francisco Building Code relating to the Green Building requirements will need to be amended to reflect these requirements in the Plan Area.

#### **Policy 6.13**

**All major buildings in the Plan Area should exceed the minimum credits required by the SF Green Building Ordinance under the Energy and Water categories of the LEED schemes.**

In order for new development within the Transit Center District to help achieve pivotal goals relating to carbon dioxide emission reduction, to help address California's water shortages, and to position the Plan Area as an exemplar of sustainable development, it is important that energy and water efficiency are prioritized when developers are considering how to achieve the required LEED certification.



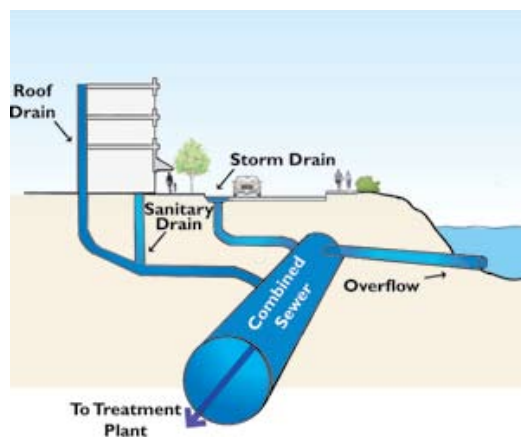
Example of roof mounted photovoltaics panels which generate electricity from the sun's energy.



The California Academy of Sciences, a LEED Platinum certified building, incorporates building integrated photovoltaics, natural ventilation, a 2.5 acre green roof and water efficient technologies.



Eighty-five percent of the Bay Area's water comes from Sierra Nevada snowmelt stored in the Hetch Hetchy reservoir situated on the Tuolumne River in Yosemite National Park.



Using landscape based stormwater infrastructure will enhance and diversify the function of a combined sewer systems. (Source: *San Francisco Stormwater Design Guidelines*)

## DISTRICT WATER

### WATER SUPPLY

The city's water is supplied by the SFPUC's Regional Water System. The Hetch Hetchy Reservoir in Yosemite National Park delivers pristine Sierra snowmelt to provide 85 percent of San Francisco's water, and local protected Alameda and Peninsula sources provide the remaining 15 percent. Currently, this high-quality potable water is used for almost all purposes, including those that do not require potable water, such as irrigation, toilet flushing, and industrial uses. There are many critical and ever-increasing reasons for the City to reduce the overall amount of potable water we use and increase the efficiency with which we use potable water in order to ensure continued reliable and adequate water for necessary potable uses. These reasons include frequent droughts, climate change, projected local and regional growth, impacts to fish and other wildlife, and environmental concerns for the health of the ecosystems from which the water is drawn. Developing a local supply of non-potable water for non-potable uses will help ensure that our water supply portfolio is managed to provide a reliable, high quality supply for public drinking water and ensure the state's environment is not compromised.

### WATER QUALITY

Most of San Francisco (including the Transit Center District) is served by a combined storm sewer system, where stormwater, along with residential and commercial sewage, is directed to treatment plants prior to being released to the San Francisco Bay or the Pacific Ocean. During major wet weather events, stormwater runoff can overwhelm treatments plants that treat the combined sewers, leading to untreated or partially treated discharges into the Bay and Ocean. A few areas in San Francisco are served by a separate storm sewer, where stormwater that goes into street storm drains flows directly

to receiving water bodies, such as the Bay, Ocean or local lakes. All of these polluted stormwater flows can be substantially detrimental to aquatic and other life (which directly impacts the ability of local people to consume local fish, crustaceans, and so forth), as well as detrimental to human recreation like swimming, surfing, fishing, and boating. Even in less intensive wet weather events, substantial energy and effort is expended to treat stormwater. In addition to pollution and health problems, high amounts of runoff into the sewer systems can overwhelm them and lead to localized flooding. In urbanized areas, like the Transit Center District Plan Area, a high percentage of impervious surfaces (e.g. roofs, streets) leads to very high volumes and velocities of stormwater rushing into the sewer system during wet weather, contributing substantially to these problems. These problems can be addressed by both reducing the amount of water discharged into the combined sewer system (such as by greywater re-use) and by slowing or storing stormwater when it hits the ground or structures.

### RECYCLED WATER

Municipal recycled or other non-potable water use is a major avenue of future water efficiency and promises substantial reduction in potable water use. Non-potable water can be used for toilet flushing, building boilers/chillers, irrigation, and other uses. The Plan area is within the City's Recycled Water "Ordinance Area." The Recycled Water Ordinance, adopted in 2001, requires all buildings in the Ordinance Area to be dual-plumbed (with "purple pipes") to use recycled water once hookup is available to a recycled water distribution system. Buildings built in this area since 2001 have been dual-plumbed to use recycled water.

Currently there are no treatment facilities planned or funded to create a recycled water supply close to the Transit Center District. At the time the RWMP was completed, the magnitude and timing of major development within the District was not adequately

evaluated. Potential treatment facilities identified in the RWMP to service the east side of the city are the existing North Point and South East Wastewater treatment plants, which would have to be augmented. Both of these facilities are substantial distance from the concentrations of major development in the South of Market areas.

The dozens of major new commercial and residential buildings that are approved or proposed in this area, representing over 6 million square feet of new office space and over 5,000 new housing units provide a great opportunity to advance the objectives and infrastructure of the RWMP in a shorter time frame in this core part of the Ordinance area.

## STORM AND RAINWATER HARVESTING

Harvesting of stormwater runoff and rainwater during the rainy season for use during the dry season is a time-honored tradition in arid and Mediterranean climates around the world, and is a logical way to remove large volumes of water from combined sewers. Because it does not contain sewage, if properly captured, this stormwater can receive moderate treatment and be reused for irrigation and other non-potable purposes such as toilet flushing and irrigation.

In stormwater or rainwater harvesting, runoff water is collected from impervious surfaces (typically from roofs or patios) and is collected into tanks and pipes for use in non-potable purposes. The cleaner the collecting surface, the cleaner the water. Any runoff that is diverted before reaching the combined sewer will reduce the amount of power and chemicals needed to pump and treat stormwater. San Francisco agencies have agreed to allow the collection and use of rainwater for irrigation and toilet flushing without any specialized treatment beyond first flush diversion. First flush diversion is the act of diverting the runoff generated by the first rain in a rain event. This

ensures that the dirtiest water is removed from the collection device, allowing the cleaner water to be captured.

Although stormwater is not a reliable supply source year-round, it is a resource that should be used to the maximum extent possible when it is available to augment other non-potable water options that are more consistently available, such as groundwater and recycled wastewater. Rainfall and stormwater harvesting and reuse will have a two-fold impact on the system by providing a local source of water and reduce the demands on the combined sewer system. Reuse applications such as irrigation, toilet flushing, heating and cooling and can reduce the volumes of runoff entering the system. This reduces the volumes and potentially the frequency of combined sewer overflows as well as the energy and chemicals used in the pumping and treating the stormwater.

## DEWATERING SYSTEM DIVERSIONS

Another source of non-potable water includes dewatering systems. Throughout the downtown core, there are buildings and infrastructure (such as transit stations) where groundwater must be pumped from buildings and facilities year-round directly into the sewer where they contribute to pumping costs, the use of chemicals for treatment, and combined sewer overflows. The City

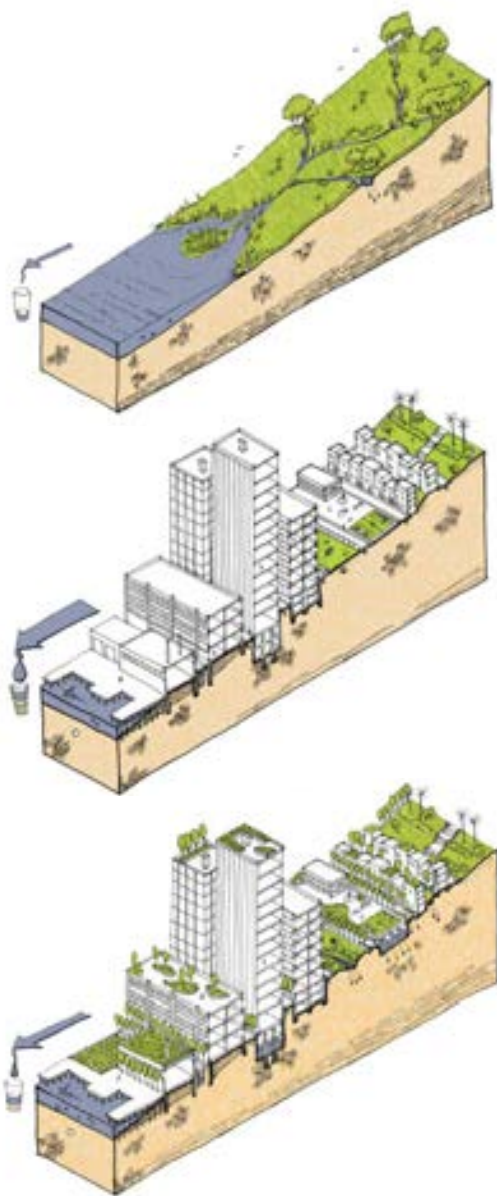


San Francisco's Recycled Water Ordinance Areas

could require that all new buildings that dewater must develop re-use opportunities for this water for non-potable purposes, and could explore such re-use opportunities for existing buildings that are dewatering as well.

One example is the Powell Bart station where preliminary studies indicate that the dewatering system discharges approximately 130,000 to 170,000 gallons of groundwater to the sewer per day. Harvesting this water could result in approximately 44 million gallons of water annually. In this particular instance, the pollutant loads are low enough for use for irrigation. This is one example of numerous buildings within the areas of high groundwater that could serve as another source of non-potable water for the city.





Low impact design seeks to reduce runoff and restore hydrologic function through effective site planning, increased permeability and landscape based BMPs.

## TRANSIT CENTER DISTRICT OPPORTUNITY

The total project water usage for new development in the Transit Center District, based on the proposed land use program is 1.3 million gallons per day (mgd).

The three major usages of non-potable water in the District include irrigation (0.023 mgd), toilet flushing (0.265 mgd), and building boilers/chillers (0.216 mgd), so using non-potable sources could save an annual average of up to 503,700 gallons per day in the Transit Center District Plan area (only considering new buildings). This represents an overall water savings of up to 40 percent of overall water demand for the Transit Center District. Including immediately adjacent areas that will see significant new development (Transbay Redevelopment Area Zone 1 and Rincon Hill), there is the potential to save 1.17 million gallons per day using non-potable sources.

**OBJECTIVE 6.5**  
**REDUCE THE AMOUNT OF POTABLE WATER USED IN NEW DEVELOPMENT IN THE DISTRICT.**

**OBJECTIVE 6.6**  
**REDUCE STORMWATER RUNOFF FROM THE DISTRICT INTO THE SEWER SYSTEM TO IMPROVE BAY WATER QUALITY AND REDUCE STRAIN ON TREATMENT PLANTS DURING WET WEATHER EVENTS.**

**OBJECTIVE 6.7**  
**TAKE ADVANTAGE OF SIGNIFICANT CONCENTRATED DEVELOPMENT AND INFRASTRUCTURE RECONSTRUCTION IN THE DISTRICT AND ADJACENT AREAS TO CREATE DISTRICT-SCALE WATER EFFICIENCY AND REUSE MEASURES.**

### Policy 6.14

**Create a reliable supply of non-potable water that can be used throughout the plan area to reduce potable water demand.**

### Policy 6.15

**Pursue a variety of potential sources of non-potable water, including municipally-supplied recycled water and district-based greywater, stormwater, and building de-watering.**

### Policy 6.16

**Create infrastructure in the Transit Center District and immediately adjacent areas for non-potable water use, including treatment and distribution.**

### Policy 6.17

**Include distribution pipes and other necessary infrastructure for non-potable water when undertaking any major streetscape or other infrastructure work in the right-of-ways in the Transit Center District and immediately vicinity.**

### Policy 6.18

**Identify and protect suitable sites within the Plan Area or immediate vicinity for locating a treatment facility for creating a local non-potable supply.**

The two options for creating a treatment and supply facility for the Transit Center District and adjacent areas are to

- Add a recycled water capacity at the existing North Point or Southeast Wastewater plants, per the suggestion of the RWMP, to serve the entire eastside Ordinance Area; or

- Create a local district-serving supply facility in the Transit Center District. A local district-serving treatment facility could be created by diverting some amount of flow in the combined sewer system in the Transit Center District into a local plant, or by acquiring area-generated excess stormwater, greywater, and site de-watering that cannot be used on-site by individual buildings before they enter the municipal wastewater system.

Such a local facility could be located below ground or above ground. Potential sites should be identified in the area, and could include underneath the future Transbay Square park in Zone 1 of the Redevelopment Area (block bounded by Howard, Main, Folsom, and Beale), above ground underneath the bus or freeway ramps, on Parcel M, or integrated into one of the major development sites.

Because such extensive streetscape and infrastructure work will be done in coordination with the Transit Center, Downtown Extension (DTX), and development projects in the Transit Center District and Transbay Redevelopment Area, the opportunity to create the necessary non-potable water distribution system at marginal additional cost cannot be missed. The cost of implementing a district-serving non-potable water distribution system later on would be substantially more. Even if a local recycled water treatment facility is not created in the immediate area and the PUC proceeds at a later date with adding this function to the North Point, Southeast or other plant, it is essential to advance this RWMP overall program by coordinating with any and all major streetscape and infrastructure work to create the necessary future distribution system.

#### Policy 6.19

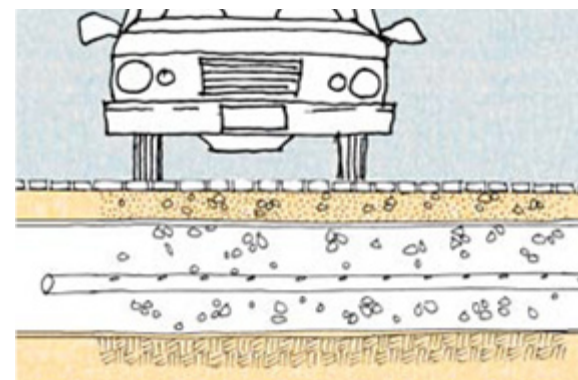
**All new and large redevelopment projects in the city should adhere to the following hierarchical approach to maximize resources and minimize use of potable water:**

- **Reduce demands by installing efficient water fixtures and behaviors;**
- **Design sites to reduce the total amounts of stormwater generated on site; through the use of alternative surfaces and collection and treatment devices;**
- **Identify all on-site sources (rainwater, cooling tower blow down, fog, greywater, stormwater, and diverted sump water);**
- **Install appropriate on-site collection, treatment, storage and conveyance systems for non-potable needs;**
- **Meet all other unmet non-potable demands using district non-potable water or municipal recycled water; and**
- **Meet all other unmet demands using potable water.**

#### Policy 6.20

**Ensure projects use Low Impact Design (L.I.D.) techniques in all streetscape, public space, and development projects to reduce the quantity of stormwater runoff and slow its flow into the sewer system, and to harvest this water for on-site uses.**

By using the Stormwater Design Guidelines to implement low impact design, the designers and planners can address the local geologic and topographic conditions as appropriate. Design techniques include incorporating green roofs and green walls on buildings, rainwater storage facilities, and landscaping or rain gardens in public spaces. Projects must provide a narrative outlining how stormwater is being addressed through LID techniques. This narrative will not be required if the appropriate stormwater related LEED credits are sought for the project.



Permeable paving is an option for dealing with stormwater runoff.












Bioretention planter at Mint Plaza, an example of a water sensitive urban design technique that reduces stormwater runoff, provides habitat, and improves the public realm.












Recycled water pipes are identified by their purple color.

Table 6-1: Sustainable Benefits Matrix

POLICY NOS.	THEME	REGIONAL BENEFITS	LOCAL ENVIRONMENTAL BENEFITS						LOCAL SOCIAL BENEFITS	
		 REGIONAL SMART GROWTH	 REDUCE WATER USAGE	 IMPROVE WATER QUALITY	 IMPROVE AIR QUALITY	 REDUCE GHG EMISSIONS & ENERGY USAGE	 INCREASE HABITAT	 REDUCE URBAN HEAT ISLAND EFFECT	 IMPROVE PUBLIC REALM	 IMPROVE PUBLIC HEALTH
01 Land Use										
1.1, 1.2, 1.3	Maintain & reinforce the role of downtown as a high density employment center	●			●	●				
1.4	Require minimum densities on major development sites	●			●	●				
1.6	Healthy mix of uses, including “active retail”	●			●	●		●		
02 Urban Form										
2.1, 2.3	Allow limited number of tall buildings around Transbay tower	●				●				
2.9	Maintain separation between tall buildings to permit light & air to reach the streets				●			●		
2.16, 2.19, 2.21, 2.22, 2.24	Urban design to ensure an active pedestrian oriented street life							●		
2.26	Use of reflective hardscape materials to reduce heat island effect					●		●		
2.27	Encourage use of living walls to reduce solar heat gain			●	●		●	●	●	
03 Public Realm										
3.1, 3.2	Create plan for streetscape improvements, e.g. to allow for Water Sensitive Urban Design measures, bicycle racks, etc.		●	●			●	●	●	
3.2, 3.3, 3.5–3.14	Make walking safe, pleasant & convenient				●	●		●	●	
3.4	Continue living streets to create linear open space			●	●		●	●	●	
3.15	Enhance the open space network through creating a new public plaza						●	●	●	
04 Moving About										
4.1–4.8	Improve transit efficiency and capacity; provide high quality facilities for transit passengers	●			●	●				
4.9–4.20	Transportation demand management strategies including parking, incentives & monitoring	●			●	●		●		



**Table 6-1: Sustainable Benefits Matrix**

POLICY NOS.	THEME	REGIONAL BENEFITS	LOCAL ENVIRONMENTAL BENEFITS						LOCAL SOCIAL BENEFITS	
		 REGIONAL SMART GROWTH	 REDUCE WATER USAGE	 IMPROVE WATER QUALITY	 IMPROVE AIR QUALITY	 REDUCE GHG EMISSIONS & ENERGY USAGE	 INCREASE HABITAT	 REDUCE URBAN HEAT ISLAND EFFECT	 IMPROVE PUBLIC REALM	 IMPROVE PUBLIC HEALTH
4.36, 4.37	Augment bicycle movement and facilities	●			●	●			●	●
4.39, 4.40, 4.41	Bicycle storage facility requirements for residential and commercial buildings, and on-street parking	●			●	●			●	●
4.42	Support & implement a public bicycle share program	●			●	●			●	●
4.50, 4.51, 4.52, 4.54	Encourage non-auto travel by controlling quantity and pricing of parking	●			●	●				●
4.55	Ensure parking lots provide landscaping & other amenities			●			●	●	●	
4.70, 4.71	New buildings parking spaces & on-street parking spaces for car sharing vehicles	●				●				
4.72, 4.73	Provide & enhance facilities for casual carpool	●				●				
05 Historic Preservation										
5.1 - 5.10	Preserving & renovating existing buildings conserves embodied energy in materials					●				
06 District Sustainability										
6.1–6.7	Increase energy efficiency through use of CHP and district energy systems					●				
6.8	Require a detailed energy strategy for all major developers					●				
6.9, 6.10	Require high performance buildings		●		●	●				●
6.11	Encourage use of low carbon & renewable energy sources					●				
6.12, 6.13	Meet or exceed citywide LEED building requirements		●		●	●	●	●	●	
6.14–6.18	Create district supply of non-potable water: greywater, stormwater & building dewatering	●	●							
6.19	Decrease potable water use through conservation, efficient fixtures, recycle & reuse	●	●							
6.20	Use Low Impact Development techniques in streetscape, public space & development projects		●	●			●		●	

Source: Urbemis, 2007 v 9.2.4; AECOM, 2009.



“

Additional investments in parks, streets, and community facilities and services ... is essential to meeting the needs attributable to the new development.

”

# 07

## FUNDING PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS

A key goal of this Plan is to create a very high-density, mixed-use urban neighborhood that capitalizes on and supports the major transportation investment and service represented by the Transbay Transit Center. Once the Plan, which proposes to allow significant density and height above the current zoning, is realized, new residents, workers, and visitors drawn to the area will create significant new demand for infrastructure and services which the area's dated infrastructure and services cannot meet. While new development will generate a variety

of local public revenues (property taxes, sales taxes, real estate transfer taxes, etc.), additional investments in parks, streets, transportation facilities, and community facilities and services—beyond what can be provided through these local General Fund revenue sources—are essential to meet demand attributable to the new development. To address the impacts of the new development, the Plan includes mechanisms for development to contribute to the funding of public infrastructure.



## PLAN PUBLIC INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM

To achieve the Plan's objectives and create the district envisioned, a broad range of public improvements and related programs are needed, as described in the prior chapters. New residents, workers, and visitors drawn to new development in the Plan Area will increase demands on the existing transportation and transit network, open space and public facilities in the Plan Area and create demand for new infrastructure. In summary, four broad categories of public improvements are needed:

- *Streets and Pedestrian Circulation* – including district-wide streetscape and pedestrian improvements, extensive widening of sidewalks, mid-block street crossings, signalization improvements, casual carpool waiting area improvements, landscaping and enhanced pedestrian routes from the Transit Center to nearby destinations and transit services.
- *Transit and Other Transportation* – including improvements to enhance transit operational effectiveness, capacity, enhance safety, reduce congestion, manage transportation demand, and provide better connections to local and regional transit systems.
- *Open Space* – including new parks, public plazas, recreational amenities, and green infrastructure throughout the Plan Area.
- *Sustainable Resource District Utility* – district-wide systems for non-potable water and for combined heating and power that will serve development in the Plan Area and reduce environmental and infrastructure pressures of growth.

Table 7-1 provides a detailed list of these improvements and programs identified throughout this Plan as well as their preliminary cost estimates. The items listed in this table are in addition to infrastructure and services that existing impact fee programs would

provide, including Muni, affordable housing, and childcare. (The projected revenues for those existing fee programs are listed at the end of the chapter in Table 7-13). In addition, funds will be needed to support the long-term maintenance and operation of these facilities. Because these costs are difficult to determine without a fully-scoped out improvement program or services description, estimates of these costs are not included.

The Transit Center District Plan includes many necessary improvements to public infrastructure, services, and programs to support additional development. The focal point of the Plan area is realizing the improved multi-modal Transbay Transit Center. The existing Transbay Terminal is a blighted and outdated facility. Because alleviating blight and creating new transit facilities adds substantial value to nearby real estate and facilitates higher density development than may otherwise be achievable, the Plan incorporates zoning changes that increase overall densities in the Plan Area. This higher density development can generate various sources of revenue that can then be used to offset the costs of the public improvements that have enabled the increased densities and values. However, it is important to balance the need for development-based revenues for public improvements with the economics of private development to enable the desired development to be financially feasible.

The policies and discussion below seek to establish parameters for private development's contributions to the costs of the public improvements, given financial feasibility.

### OBJECTIVE 7.1

**ENSURE THAT PRIVATE DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTES FINANCIALLY TO BUILDING ESSENTIAL PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS IN PROPORTION TO THE IMPACT THAT SUCH NEW DEVELOPMENT GENERATES IN THE DISTRICT.**

### OBJECTIVE 7.2

**GENERATE PRIVATE DEVELOPMENT FUNDING TO HELP COMPLETE THE TRANSBAY TRANSIT CENTER PROJECT AND TO ESTABLISH A SUSTAINABLE RESOURCE PROGRAM WITHIN THE DISTRICT.**

### OBJECTIVE 7.3

**BALANCE THE COST TO BE PAID BY PRIVATE PROJECTS FOR PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS IN THE DISTRICT WITH THE ECONOMIC FEASIBILITY OF THESE DEVELOPMENTS.**

#### Policy 7.1

**Require new development to participate in applicable components of the Funding Program as a condition of approval.**

#### Policy 7.2

**Require that new development continue to be subject to existing impact fee programs and inclusionary housing requirements.**

#### Policy 7.3

**Create a community facilities district to fund capital improvements, particularly the Transit Center, as well as operations and maintenance of new public spaces and facilities.**

Table 7-1: Transit Center District Plan Public Improvements and Implementation Costs				
Category	Project	Sub-project	Description	Est. Total Cost (2010)
Streets and Pedestrian Circulation				
	District-wide Streetscape and Pedestrian Improvements Includes sidewalk widening, transit shelters, landscaping, pedestrian amenities (e.g. benches), security bollards, kiosks, bicycle parking, road re-striping	Primary Streets (e.g. Mission, Howard, New Montgomery, 2nd, 1st, Fremont), plus striping, signage and meter upgrades	Approx. \$2 million per block	90,000,000
		Living Strees (Spear, Main, Beale)	Approx. \$2.5 million per block	15,000,000
		Alleys (e.g. Stevenson, Jessie, Minna, Natoma, Tehama, Anthony, ). Excludes Natoma between 1st and 2nd	Approx. \$1.5 million per block	21,000,000
	Mid-Block Crossings	Crossings between 1st and 2nd Streets on Mission, Howard, Folsom; at Natoma on 2nd, 1st, and Fremont Streets.	6 @ Approx. \$500K each	3,000,000
	Signalization changes		25 intersections @ \$350K per intersection	8,750,000
	Casual Carpool waiting area improvements		Shelters, signage, seating	250,000
	Natoma (between 1st and 2nd)		Single grade, high-quality finishes and landscaping	13,300,000
	Shaw plaza		Ped plaza, vehicular closure. Decorative paving, landscaping, signage, curb ramps, lighting, drainage	1,700,000
		Underground Pedestrian Connector from the Transit Center to Market Street BART/Muni		
Subtotal				278,000,000
Transit and Other Transportation				
	Station Capacity Improvements to Montgomery and Embarcadero BART Stations		Platform doors and screens; improved train arrival information for concourse level; others TBD; Approx. \$5 million per station	10,000,000
	Transit Center Project	Bus-related		1,010,000,000
		Rail-related	Includes Downtown Extension and train components of Transit Center building	3,175,000,000
	Update to TMA Guidelines and Procedures		Full review and overhaul of Transportation Management Association guidelines and procedures, including inclusion of bicycle, car sharing, and other aspects.	250,000
	Additional Studies and Trials of Traffic and Circulation Changes in Plan		Including parking cap study, Metric Goal updates/Congesion analysis, Mission Street analysis, other cirulation studies	2,500,000
	Congestion Charging Studies and Pilot Implementation			1,000,000
Subtotal				4,198,750,000
Subtotal (excluding the Transit Center Project)				13,750,000
Open Space				
	District-wide Open Space and Parks	City Park (Transit Center rooftop park)		50,000,000
		Transit Center Park connections (x4)	Approx. \$4.6 million per connection (e.g. elevator, stairs, escalators, ramps)	18,500,000
		2nd/Howard public space and park connection	24,000 gsf. High-quality hardscape and landscaping; small retail structure, public amenities	15,000,000
		Transbay Park		10,000,000
	Improvements to Portsmouth, St Mary's Squares			10,000,000
	Improvements to Mission Square			5,000,000
	Groundplane improvements Underneath Bus Ramps			8,000,000
Subtotal				116,500,000
Sustainable Resource District Utilities				
	District Combined Heat & Power	Plant		50,000,000
		Distribution		25,000,000
	District Non-Potable Water System	Treatment		63,000,000
		Distribution		16,000,000
	Upgrades to service Transit Center			5,000,000
Subtotal				159,000,000
Total				\$4,752,250,000
Total (excluding Transit Center Project)				\$567,250,000

## Policy 7.4

**Encourage the inclusion of a deed covenant in contractual development agreements for new development requiring the project sponsor to contribute to the cost of public improvements as properties are resold over time.**

## Policy 7.5

**Require all new development to pay a development impact fee to fund implementation of the public improvements plan, proportional to the impact generated by new development.**

## Policy 7.6

**Within the limits of the established nexus for new fees, create tiers of the new impact fee to assess higher fees for more intensive projects where economically feasible.**

## Policy 7.7

**Provide flexibility for developers to meet the Funding Program obligations through one-time charges, ongoing revenue streams, or in-kind contributions.**

## Policy 7.8

**Seek additional funding sources for necessary or desirable public improvements that are not funded by the Funding Program and existing fees and requirements.**

While Federal and State funding sources will be sought, and existing local revenue sources, such as redevelopment tax increment, will be used to help fund the proposed public improvements, a significant level of new local funding will be needed to accomplish the Plan. Because new development is the primary cause for increased demand for these new public improvements, the proposed Funding Program:

- Evaluates the cost of providing new infrastructure made necessary by new development;
- Proposes a set of new local funding mechanisms that would be applicable to new development; and
- Analyzes the financial impact of these potential funding mechanisms on new development to evaluate whether or not a range of hypothetical additional costs might potentially delay or discourage desirable new development in the Plan area.

The adoption and implementation of these funding mechanisms will occur in the future. The analysis presented in this chapter is preliminary and solely for planning purposes. Any specific impact fee amounts suggested in this draft plan were selected merely for the purpose of demonstrating the potential revenue from such fees based on hypothetical fee levels and the levels of development in the Plan Area and for assessing feasibility. The nexus studies to provide a justification for any such fees and the amounts of the fees are currently in process. Any fees proposed for adoption in the future will be fully supported by appropriate nexus studies. Such fees will not exceed the amount shown in the studies to be the maximum cost of offsetting the impact on the demand for infrastructure and services attributable to the new development in the Plan Area that is assessed the fees.

The current financial downturn is significant. The Plan, however, is a long-term plan, with a horizon of 25 years to anticipate buildout of the Plan Area. On average the total buildout represented by the Plan is modest and well supported over this time frame, taking into account historic up and down economic cycles. The Plan recognizes that almost no one is seeking to begin construction of buildings in the current economy – not at the tallest heights the Plan contemplates of 700 to 1,000 feet, but also not at lower scales of 500 feet or even at 100 feet. Significant development will not happen until the credit markets return to a more functional state and until employment rebounds and rents rise. However the long-range projections are unchanged – the City and the Bay Area will grow and the economy will turn around. The ABAG projections of substantial growth in housing and jobs for the region and for the City over the next 25 years and beyond remain little changed in light of the current economic condition. As concern grows and action is taken regarding climate change particularly, and continued actions are taken regarding farmland and open space preservation as well as air and water quality, there will be an even greater need for densification and buildings of this scale will become ever more attractive because of the land, infrastructure, and transportation efficiencies that they represent.



## FUNDING PROGRAM COMPONENTS

To meet the demand for infrastructure and services created by the new development and to provide further support for the Transit Center project and other public improvements, new development should contribute additional resources consistent with the preceding objectives and policies. This Plan proposes that new development be required to participate in a funding program that includes both new impact fees as well as other revenue programs, in addition to currently applicable impact fees and development regulations. The draft Funding Program contemplates the following three components applicable to new development:

1. *Mello-Roos Community Facilities District* – Newly developed properties that will utilize the Plan’s proposed upzoning would be subject to a special tax to be used to fund Plan Area public infrastructure, facilities and services. This requirement would also apply in Zone 1 of the Redevelopment Area.
2. *Benefit Covenant Fees* – Newly developed projects on public properties would include a provision in the disposition and development agreements controlling development of the property requiring that a portion of the proceeds from the future resale of the properties would be dedicated to Plan Area facilities and services. This requirement also would apply in Zone 1 of the Redevelopment Area and could be applicable to certain other projects involving development agreements between private project sponsors and the City and County of San Francisco.

3. *Impact Fee* – Assuming that nexus studies now underway show that newly developed properties in the Plan Area would create a demand for infrastructure and services and the amount of money necessary to offset that impact, these developments would pay a new impact fee that would not exceed the cost to address these impacts. The Plan considers two different impact fee structure scenarios. The first is a simple flat fee and the second is a three-tiered fee. In the latter scenario, the first tier would apply to all square footage of all new buildings, and the second and third tiers would cumulatively add higher fees for larger and more intensive buildings (as measured by Floor Area Ratio).

The feasibility assessments, implementation considerations, calculation methodologies, and total revenue projections of these three funding mechanisms are discussed in turn below. It should be noted that the feasibility assessment and revenue projections discussed below are based on market data gathered in 2007. While the real estate market has changed significantly since then, the purpose of this analysis and the Plan is to create a set of zoning controls and a fee structure that will remain in place for decades to come. The market data from 2007 represent stabilized market conditions, which must return before new development is feasible, regardless of the level of additional fees contemplated under this Plan.

The Funding Program has incorporated analysis by several consulting firms in addition to staff from the San Francisco Planning Department, Redevelopment Agency, Mayor’s Office, the Office of Economic Analysis, and the Transbay Joint Powers Authority. In addition, the calculations, findings, and recommendations have been reviewed with a group of developers with proposed projects in the Plan Area, as well as being presented in public workshops.

## MELLO-ROOS COMMUNITY FACILITIES DISTRICT

Mello-Roos Community Facilities Districts (CFD) are used throughout California to establish funding sources for the construction and maintenance of public infrastructure and facilities that enable new development to occur. A Mello-Roos CFD can be used to fund the Planning, design, purchase, construction, expansion, improvement, or rehabilitation of privately or publicly owned property with a useful life of five years or more. To fund these improvements up front, a CFD enables the issuance of bonds to be paid back over time by a future stream of property tax payments, referred to as Special Taxes, or it can support a loan that will be repaid by these future tax payments. Mello-Roos Special Taxes can also be used to fund services on an annual basis.

The Mello-Roos Special Taxes are levied in addition to the basic property tax rate (1.00 percent of Assessed Value, by California law) plus any additional levies approved by the voters for special purposes such as libraries, parks, or enhanced services. In the Plan Area, the current overall tax rate is about 1.15 percent of each property's assessed value. Because the high density development on the Plan area parcels will benefit substantially—both functionally and financially—from the amenities, capacities, and services provided by the Transit Center and other public improvements, it is reasonable that those new developments would contribute toward the costs of those public facilities through a Mello-Roos Special Tax. The Plan would provide that developers would vote to opt-in to the CFD as a condition of approval by the City.

### MELLO-ROOS SPECIAL TAX CALCULATION METHODOLOGY

To estimate the revenues that could be generated by a Mello-Roos Special Tax from the Plan area, the Funding Program assumes that each new development utilizing the upzoning would pay a Special Tax equivalent to 0.35 percent of their assessed value, which would raise the overall tax rate to roughly 1.50 percent of assessed value. In actuality, if a CFD were to be formed, the Special Tax would be established through an election that would authorize the imposition of the Special Tax, and the Special Tax structure would not be directly related to property value. Rather, it will be assessed based on a variety of factors, as determined through a detailed CFD formation study, such as the amount of development on the property.

The Funding Program assumes that each new building developed in the District and in Zone 1 of the Redevelopment Area (except for affordable housing projects) would pay the Mello-Roos Special Tax for a period of 30 years. Such payments may be made annually or as a one-time payment when the project begins construction.

Table 7-2 illustrates the Net Present Value of the Special Taxes over a 30-year period. If the developers, who are typically the property owners during the construction and occupancy phase, choose to pay the Mello-Roos Special Tax as a one-time payment, the expected payment would equal the Net Present Value of the Special Taxes over 30 years. If the developers choose to issue bonds or enter into loan agreements that are repaid over time, the Special Taxes would become the obligation of all future property owner(s).

### MELLO-ROOS CFD FEASIBILITY ASSESSMENT

Mello-Roos special taxes can be paid by the developer or subsequent owner of a new building, or can be passed on to the end users, either as additions to their tax bills (for condominiums) or their rents (for tenants). Table 7-3 illustrates the effects that the institution of a Mello-Roos special tax would have on the costs of occupancy for residential and office tenants, if the full amount of the tax is passed on to the end user.

<i>Use</i>	<i>Estimated Value/ Net SF (1)</i>	<i>Mello-Roos Special Tax/ SF in Year 1 (2)</i>	<i>Total Special Taxes/ SF over 30 Years (3)</i>	<i>Net Present Value of Special Taxes/SF over 30 Years (4)</i>
Market-Rate Residential	\$1,000	\$3.50	\$141.99	\$57.08
Office	\$600	\$2.10	\$85.19	\$34.25
Hotel	\$800	\$2.80	\$113.59	\$45.66
Retail	\$450	\$1.58	\$63.89	\$25.68

(1) Value estimates are based on market analysis conducted by the Concord Group in 2007.

(2) Mello-Roos Special Tax is estimated at 0.35% of building value per net square foot.

(3) Total Special Taxes over 30 Years assumes Special Tax/SF increases by 2% per year.

(4) Net Present Value assumes a 7.0% discount rate on revenues received after Year 1.

Sources: The Concord Group; Economic & Planning Systems

## ENHANCEMENT OF PROPERTY VALUES THROUGH TRANSIT AND DENSITY INCREASES

Numerous academic studies from throughout the United States have indicated that residential and commercial development adjacent to major transit stations enjoy premium values compared to their values prior to the transit improvements and compared to similar buildings located farther from the transit hubs. For example, in Dallas, office buildings near the DART system increased in value 53 percent faster than comparable buildings farther from the DART stations.<sup>a</sup> In San Diego County, commercial properties near downtown commuter transit stations realized a 91 percent value premium over parcels farther from transit.<sup>b</sup> And a study of transit stations' impacts on office space in Washington DC and Atlanta revealed that vacancy rates were lower in transit station areas with joint development than in office complexes farther from stations.<sup>c</sup> Similarly positive effects of proximity to transit stations have been found for residential development, in terms of achievable rents, sales prices, and land values.<sup>d</sup>

These studies suggest that the Transit Center District parcels, which are closely proximate to the Transit Center and other public improvements, will be able to realize premium revenues in comparison to competitive buildings located farther from the Transit Center. While the rents will still need to be competitive within the overall market and will fluctuate over time, these studies indicate that Transit Center District parcels should be able to achieve revenues higher than similar buildings in the overall competitive market due to their proximity to the Transbay Transit Center, in addition to being new Class A buildings with premium view opportunities.

- <sup>a</sup> "An assessment of the DART LRT on taxable property valuations and transit oriented development." Bernard L. Weinstein & Terry L. Clower, September 2002.
- <sup>b</sup> "Land value impacts of rail transit services in San Diego County." Robert Cervero & Michael Duncan, June 2002.
- <sup>c</sup> "Rail transit and joint development: Land market impacts in Washington, DC and Atlanta." Robert Cervero, 1994
- <sup>d</sup> Among many other examples, studies of transit impacts on residential property values include:  
 "The effect of CTA and Metra stations on residential property values. A report to the Regional Transportation Authority." Gruen + Gruen Associates, June 1997  
 "Regional impact study commissioned by Bay Area Rapid Transit District (BART)." The Sedway Group, July 1999.

For a market-rate condominium with an average expected value of roughly \$1.0 million, the annual cost of occupying that unit would be roughly \$89,900, combining mortgage payments, homeowner association dues, homeowner's insurance, and basic property taxes. Adding \$3,500 in Mello-Roos Special Taxes to these annual obligations increases the overall annual cost of occupancy by only 3.7 percent. Given the fact that the improvements to be funded by the Mello-Roos Special Tax will improve property values for condominium owners, this additional Special Tax burden is negligible in the overall cost of purchasing and occupying a condominium

in Downtown San Francisco, and thus is not expected to result in significant adjustments to the market value of such units. The Funding Program assumes that affordable housing units would not be subject to the Mello-Roos Special Tax, because the proportionate burden of the special tax would be significantly higher for lower-income households.

Table 7-3 also shows a similar Special Tax burden calculation for commercial office space. Market analysis has suggested that average office rents in the Plan Area could be expected to be \$66.00 per square foot per year or more. If the office tenant pays

the special tax, a Mello-Roos tax at 0.35 percent of the value of office space would increase the tenant's cost of occupancy by roughly \$2.12 per square foot per year, representing a 3.2 percent additional burden. Assuming rent payments represent roughly 10 percent of a commercial tenant's total business costs,<sup>1</sup> the Mello-Roos special tax at 0.35 percent of assessed value represents 0.3 percent of the tenant's total cost of doing business. Again, given the fact that the improvements funded by the Special Tax will improve the desirability of office space in the area, this level of additional cost burden for the tenants of new office space in Downtown San Francisco is not expected to require adjustments to achievable rent levels and building value assumptions.

Some may reasonably argue that tenants and homebuyers of the new buildings do not absorb the costs of the Mello-Roos Special Tax, and instead those costs are borne by the property owner or developer. If this is the case, the financial burden created by the Mello-Roos Special Tax can be more than accounted for by minor improvements in market conditions. A 2008 market study for the Plan Area found that rents for premier buildings in Downtown San Francisco were achieving rents in the \$70s and \$80s in 2007. The analysis of the Mello-Roos Special Tax impact on feasibility assumes office rents of only \$66 per square foot. As described above, academic research indicates that commercial development near transit can generate significantly stronger performance than buildings farther from transit, in terms of lease rates, occupancy rates, and appreciation. Based on the substantial public improvements in the Transit Center district and the premium quality and amenities of new buildings in the district, it is very reasonable to assume that new buildings will attain rents comparable to or greater than the top buildings anywhere in San Francisco.

<sup>1</sup> Based on EPS experience, gross lease cost as a percent of total business costs can range from 5 to 15 percent. As such, an average of 10 percent is assumed.



As opposed to the analysis represented in the previous table, Table 7-4 assesses the impact, as measured by building values, of the Mello-Roos Special Tax if the full amount of the tax is borne by the property owner or developer. If the office space in the Plan Area achieves rents of \$66 per square foot, the total building value is estimated at \$606 per square foot without a Mello-Roos Special Tax. If the Transit Center District buildings can achieve \$68.12 per square foot rents—just 3 percent higher than the \$66 per square foot conservative rent estimate but still below the best buildings in the market in 2007—the total value of the building is unchanged with a Special Tax at \$2.12 per square foot, even if that entire Special Tax burden is borne entirely by the developer or building owner rather than the tenants. If the office space can achieve rents of \$70 per square foot, the building could support a Special Tax at \$4.00 per square foot without losing value compared to the same building with \$66 per square foot rents and no Special Tax. Therefore, only a relatively minor increase in rent above the \$66 per square foot conservative rent estimate is necessary for the building value to remain unchanged and the developer or property owner to recover the costs of the tax. For context, it is noteworthy that average Class A office rents in San Francisco have fluctuated significantly both upward and downward in the past six years, but yielded an average annual increase of over eight percent since 2003. Thus, it is highly probable that over the decades in which this Funding Program is in effect, rents in the Plan Area could be three percent higher than were conservatively estimated in 2007. It is important to note that anecdotal evidence suggests that the full cost of Mello-Roos taxes is not entirely borne by developers or property owners, but instead a portion of the cost is passed on to the homebuyers or building tenants, reducing the upfront cost burden to the developer or property owner.

There are benefits to Mello-Roos taxes versus up-front development fees, particularly for developers. Mello-Roos taxes are paid in small increments over time, thus not adding financing or equity burden to the developer's up-front costs. Moreover, because a Mello-Roos Community Facilities District is used to finance public improvements and is paid for by property tax revenues, the interest rate and cost of capital for CFD bonds or loans secured by the tax revenues is less than if the developer were to privately finance the payment of an upfront fee or seek private financing for the construction of public improvements.

### MELLO-ROOS CFD IMPLEMENTATION

The Funding Program assumes that a Mello-Roos CFD would be established in the Transit Center District to help fund public improvements and provide needed maintenance and services. The Mello-Roos CFD could be administered by the Redevelopment Agency or another public entity. Properties that are seeking to achieve the higher densities and heights than they are currently allowed would be required to join the Mello-Roos CFD as a condition of approval for their new development. Parcels not seeking to build to the higher densities and heights through the Plan would not be required to participate in the Mello-Roos CFD.

The Mello-Roos CFD would be established with a termination date 75 years after its commencement. However, any individual building would be subject to Special Taxes for a period of only 30 years from the commencement of construction of that individual project. The 75-year termination period ensures that any new development project commenced in the next 45 years would pay the full 30-year value of the Special Tax. These Special Taxes can be paid on an annual basis, or as a one-time payment as discussed above.

Table 7-3: Potential Effect of Mello-Roos on Cost of Occupancy (1)	
Item	Amount
<b>Residential</b>	
Home Value	\$1,000,000
Mello-Roos Special Tax at 0.35% of Value	\$3,500
Base Taxes at 1.14% of Value	\$11,400
Annual HOA Dues (2)	\$9,000
Annual Mortgage Payments (3)	\$64,649
Homeowner's Insurance at 0.5% of Value	\$5,000
Total Occupancy Cost/Year	\$93,369
Mello-Roos as % of Annual Occupancy Costs	3.7%
<b>Office</b>	
Annual Gross Lease Cost/Net SF (4)	\$66.00
Capitalized Building Value per Net SF	\$605.81
Mello-Roos Special Tax/Net SF at 3.5% of Value	\$2.12
Mello-Roos as % of Occupancy Costs	3.2%
Gross Lease Cost as % of Total Business Cost (5)	10.0%
Mello-Roos as % of Total Business Costs	0.3%

(1) Assumes full amount of the tax is passed on to the end user.

(2) Assumes association dues of \$750 per month, based on survey of comparable properties in San Francisco (November 2008)

(3) Assumes 7% interest for 30 years with 20% down payment.

(4) Average lease rates and capitalized values from the Concord Group market study

(5) Based on EPS experience, gross lease costs as a percentage of total business cost can range from 5% to 15%. As such, an average of 10% is assumed.

Source: The Concord Group; Economic & Planning Systems, Inc.

**Table 7-4: Impact of Mello-Roos Special Tax Under Alternative Office Rent Scenarios (1)**

<i>Item</i>	<i>Conservative Scenario (2)</i>	<i>Moderate Scenario (3)</i>	<i>Aggressive Scenario (3)</i>
Office Rents/SF/Year	\$66.00	\$68.12	\$70.00
Operating Expenses/SF/Year	\$29.65	\$29.65	\$29.65
Net Operating Income/SF/Year	\$36.35	\$38.47	\$40.35
Capitalization Rate (4)	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
<b>Capitalized Value/Office SF with:</b>			
\$0.00 Special Tax/SF/Year	<b>\$605.81</b>	\$641.14	\$672.48
\$2.12 Special Tax/SF/Year (5)	\$570.48	<b>\$605.81</b>	\$637.14
\$4.00 Special Tax/SF/Year	\$539.14	\$574.48	<b>\$605.81</b>

(1) Assume the full amount of the tax is borne by the developer or building owner..

(2) Conservative scenario uses rent figures estimated by the Concord Group in 2008.

(3) Moderate and Aggressive Scenarios use slightly higher rents, but still below the rents being achieved in 2007 for top-quality, top-location San Francisco office buildings.

(4) The Concord Group tabulated cap rates for transactions of "trophy" (i.e. newest, best location) buildings in core office markets (New York City, Chicago, and Los Angeles) and found that they earned cap rates 0.5% to 2% lower than the class A overall market average at the time of each transaction. The Concord Group maintains that the new premium class A building in the Plan Area will earn trophy status and a 6% cap rate is appropriate (1% less than the overall market average for all building transactions).

(5) \$2.12/SF is based on a Special Tax equivalent to 0.35% of the capitalized value/SF under the conservative scenario.

Sources: The Concord Group; Economic & Planning Systems

**Table 7-5: Mello-Roos Special Tax Total Revenue Estimates**

<i>Phasing Scenario</i>	<i>Assumed Year of First Building Construction</i>	<i>Assumed Year of Last Building Construction</i>	<i>Total Value of Buildings Subject to Special Tax (2009\$) (1)</i>	<i>Total Special Taxes Paid (2)</i>	<i>Net Present Value of Total Special Taxes Paid (2009\$) (3)</i>
A	2012	2026	\$8,437,490,719	\$1,465,736,375	\$304,848,481
B	2015	2029	\$8,437,490,719	\$1,555,451,167	\$264,078,606

(1) Value estimates are based on market analysis conducted by the Concord Group in 2008. Excludes affordable housing units and parcels not being rezoned for higher density, but includes new buildings in Zone 1.

(2) Assumes buildout occurs evenly over 15-year period, and each building pays Special Tax for 30 years starting with year of construction commencement. Figures are in nominal dollars, and include 2% annual inflation of Special Tax.

(3) Net Present Value assumes a 7.0% discount rate on revenues received.

Sources: The Concord Group; Economic & Planning Systems

## MELLO-ROOS SPECIAL TAX REVENUE PROJECTIONS

New development in the Plan Area is expected to occur over a number of years, as the market fluctuates and as owners of individual properties determine that the time is right to pursue development. Table 7-5 shows the total revenues that would be generated by a Mello-Roos CFD in the Plan Area if implemented as envisioned in the Funding Program. For purposes of comparison, the table shows the total Special Tax revenues and Net Present Value of those revenues if the Plan buildout begins in Year 2012, and if the buildout does not commence until 2015. In both cases, total buildout of the subject parcels is assumed to occur over a period of 15 years, and each building is obligated to pay the Special Taxes for 30 years from commencement of construction, so the last building constructed will have completed their Special Tax obligations 45 years after the first building was constructed. Because it is not possible to predict which properties might be developed in which years, the projections assume an even spread of the total Plan buildout over a 15-year period. For comparative purposes with historic construction and absorption, this buildout schedule represents an annual average production of approximately 400,000 gross square feet of office space. This is on par with the downtown average production over the past couple decades (and represents a little less than half of the annual citywide production).

As shown, the Net Present Value (in Year 2009 dollars) of revenues that can be generated through the Mello-Roos Special Tax is estimated to be over \$200 million. Comparing Scenario A to Scenario B, it is clear that the longer the buildout of the Plan parcels takes, the lower the Net Present Value of future revenues will be, even if the nominal aggregate amount of Special Taxes paid increases.

## BENEFIT COVENANT FEE

Through contractual development agreements (particularly through public agencies, such as redevelopment or transit agencies, developing publicly-owned properties), private developers have increasingly been willing to impose “Benefit Covenants” on their new developments to fund public improvements and services that benefit them. The funds generated by the benefit covenants are dedicated to specific “public benefit” programs and facilities, including open space maintenance, affordable housing, and transit improvements and operations. In their usual application, the benefit covenant fees function like a supplemental property transfer fee, in that the funds are collected only when the property changes ownership and are imposed as a proportion of the value of the property. In the context of this Plan area, there are many properties owned by public entities (or scheduled to be transferred from Caltrans to the TJPA and the City) who will be disposing of these properties for development through disposition and development agreements. A benefit covenant could be included as a provision in these development agreements.

<sup>2</sup> According to Zillow.com, the median home price in San Francisco increased by an average of 5.1 percent per year from 2000 through 2009, including periods of both rapid escalation and rapid reductions. CB Richard Ellis data shows that office rents increased by an average of 8.2 percent per year from 2003 through 2009, again including both escalating and deflating market conditions. As such, the 3 percent annual property value inflation figure is considered a conservative estimate over the long term.

<sup>3</sup> The U.S. Census Bureau’s American Community Survey for 2006 indicated that 10 percent of homeowners in San Francisco had moved into their units within the previous year, and a survey of prominent office buildings in Downtown San Francisco – including the Bank of America Building, the Transamerica Building, the Embarcadero Center, 101 California Street, and others – found that roughly 80 percent had been resold within the previous eight years, and 100 percent had been resold within the previous 15 years.

## BENEFIT COVENANT FEE CALCULATION METHODOLOGY

To estimate the potential revenues from the Plan area, the Funding Program assumes that each new development on public property in Zone 1 of the Redevelopment Plan Area (excluding affordable housing projects) and other publicly-owned properties would include a Benefit Covenant Fee as a condition of a disposition and development agreement equal to 1.0 percent of its sale value upon each resale. Other properties in the Plan area would be encouraged, but not required, to enter into a development agreement with the City that would include a Benefit Covenant Fee as well as other provisions typical to such agreements as recognized in State law and the City’s Administrative Code. This amount would be in addition to the current property transfer tax in San Francisco, which is now 0.75 percent for properties sold under \$5 million, and as much as 1.50 percent for properties sold at a value exceeding \$5 million. Because the Benefit Covenant Fee is assumed to be a percentage of the resale

value of individual properties rather than a fixed amount, the fees attributable to any individual building or land use will fluctuate over time based on the market values of buildings and the pace of property resales.

## BENEFIT COVENANT FEE FEASIBILITY ASSESSMENT

A Benefit Covenant Fee is a cost that would be incurred upon the resale of property. Like property transfer taxes, the responsibility for paying this fee officially lies with the seller of the property, although in practice the payment may be negotiated between the seller and the buyer. Table 7-6 illustrates the effect that the Benefit Covenant Fee may have on the financial feasibility of development in the Plan Area. As shown, if property values increase by an average of 3 percent per year<sup>2</sup> and the average property sells once every 10 years,<sup>3</sup> the average property would be expected to yield resale proceeds roughly 32 to 33 percent higher than its initial purchase

**Table 7-6: Benefit Covenant Fee Impact on Returns on Investment**

Use	Estimated Initial Value/Net SF (1)	Estimated Value/SF at Resale (2)	Resale Proceeds/SF with Existing Property Transfer Taxes (3)	Gross Profit Margin without Benefit Covenant Fee (4)	Benefit Covenant Fee/SF at 1% of Resale Value	Gross Profit Margin with 1% Benefit Covenant Fee (4)
Market-Rate Residential	\$1,000	\$1,344	\$1,334	33.4%	\$13.44	32.0%
Office	\$600	\$806	\$794	32.4%	\$8.06	31.0%
Hotel	\$800	\$1,075	\$1,059	32.4%	\$10.75	31.0%
Retail	\$450	\$605	\$596	32.4%	\$6.05	31.0%

(1) Initial Value estimates are based on market analysis conducted by the Concord Group in 2008

(2) Assumes property re-sells every 10 years, and has increased in value at 3% per year. Based on Census data and data from realtor.com, the residential turnover rate is approximately 26% in San Francisco. EPS has also researched the turnover of several of San Francisco’s prominent office properties, and found that most had changed hands in the past ten years. As a conservative assumption, EPS has assumed the overall turnover rate is 10%.

(3) Existing Property Transfer Taxes are assumed at 0.75% for residential property (valued under \$5 million) and 1.50% for other properties (values over \$5 million)

(4) Gross Profit Margin calculated as the difference between initial value and net proceeds from resale.

Sources: The Concord Group; Economic & Planning Systems



price or value. This margin factors in the existing property transfer taxes imposed in San Francisco. With a new Plan Benefit Covenant Fee in addition to the existing property transfer taxes, the gross profit margin diminishes by one percentage point, to a range of 31 to 32 percent over 10 years.

Based on this analysis, these Benefit Covenant Fees are expected to be absorbed by property buyers without decreasing the initial purchase price of the unit or building, and thus they are not anticipated to affect the feasibility of developing the properties nor the property owners' or developers' financial returns.

## BENEFIT COVENANT IMPLEMENTATION

If pursued, the Benefit Covenant would be imposed through contractual agreements. There are two potential scenarios for implementation. The first is the disposition of the various public

properties through a sale or development agreement with the public entity disposing of the land. For instance, the Redevelopment Agency can include this provision as a contractual condition in the RFPs and agreements for disposition of the property between themselves and the private developer. For non-public properties, this provision would be included in development agreements between the City and developer who elect to enter into such contractual agreements.<sup>4</sup>

This analysis assumes that the Benefit Covenants would be in effect for a period of 30 years following the commencement of construction on each individual building which includes the provision in its development agreements. As with the Mello-Roos Special Tax, only those Plan Area seeking to build to the higher densities and heights allowable under the Plan would have this requirement, and affordable housing units would be exempt.

Should the City not pursue Benefit Covenant provisions through the described contractual arrangements, an alternate option would be the implementation of a Mello-Roos requirement of 0.46%, instead of 0.35%, which would yield the same long term revenue generation for public infrastructure. This would bring the overall tax rate on subject properties to approximately 1.6% instead of 1.5%. For purposes of the analysis of potential revenue projections here, it is assumed that the Benefit Covenants are implemented for the pertinent properties.

## BENEFIT COVENANT REVENUE PROJECTIONS

The revenues that might be generated through Benefit Covenants would depend on the number of properties participating, pace of construction, the pace of resales of new units and buildings, and the resale values of those properties. The Funding Program assumes that property values will increase at an average rate of 3 percent per year, and that 10 percent of the aggregate value of development will be resold each year. Table 7-7 shows the aggregate amount of Benefit Covenant Fees that would be generated under two different buildout scenarios—both lasting 15 years, but one starting in 2012 and the other starting in 2015. This analysis anticipates that the major development sites utilizing the higher zoning would participate in this program subject to development agreements with the City as well as all properties in Zone 1 (other than affordable housing projects) and two sites that the TIPA currently owns. As shown, a Benefit Covenant Fee mechanism has the potential to generate over \$500 million in nominal revenues, although the Net Present Value of these funds is substantially less due to the long period of time over which the revenues would be received.

**Table 7-7: Benefit Covenant Fee Total Revenue Estimates**

Phasing Scenario	Assumed Year of First Building Construction	Assumed Year of Last Building Construction	Total Value of Buildings Subject to Benefit Covenant (2009\$) (1)	Total Benefit Covenant Fees Paid (2)	Net Present Value of Total Fees Paid (2009\$) (3)
A	2012	2026	\$8,437,490,719	\$543,881,014	\$99,492,541
B	2015	2029	\$8,437,490,719	\$592,568,899	\$88,410,511

(1) Value estimates are based on market analysis conducted by the Concord Group in 2008. Excludes affordable housing units and parcels not being rezoned for higher density, but includes new buildings in Zone 1.

(2) Assumes buildout occurs evenly over 15-year period, and each building is subject to Benefit Covenant Fee for 30 years starting with year of construction commencement. Assumes property values increase by 3% per year, and 10% of aggregate building value in each year is resold the following year and thus subject to the Benefit Covenant Fee at 1% of resale value. Figures are in nominal dollars.

(3) Net Present Value assumes a 7.0% discount rate on revenues received.

Sources: The Concord Group; Economic & Planning Systems

<sup>4</sup> California Civil Code Sections 1098, 1098.5, and 1102.6e define the requirements for establishing a "transfer fee" as considered for the Plan's proposed Benefit Covenant.

Some developers or property owners may elect to pay the Benefit Covenant Fee as a one-time fee rather than encumbering their property with the Benefit Covenant. Table 7-8 estimates the one-time fee that would be required for different land uses. Again assuming that properties are resold every 10 years and that they have increased in value at 3 percent per year, the table shows the Benefit Covenant Fees that would be due at each of three resales during a 30-year time period, and the Net Present Value of those fees represents the one-time, per-square-foot fee a developer may elect to pay up front in lieu of encumbering their property. These one-time fees would represent roughly 1.5 percent of the initial value of the buildings—a relatively small amount that should not substantially affect the feasibility of development.

**Table 7-8: Benefit Covenant Fee Estimates as Lump Sum Payments**

<i>Use</i>	<i>Estimated Initial Value/ Net SF (1)</i>	<i>Estimated Value/SF at First Resale (2)</i>	<i>Benefit Covenant Fee/SF at 1% of Resale Value</i>	<i>Estimated Value/SF at Second Resale (2)</i>	<i>Benefit Covenant Fee/SF at 1% of Resale Value</i>	<i>Estimated Value/SF at Third Resale (2)</i>	<i>Benefit Covenant Fee/SF at 1% of Resale Value</i>	<i>Net Present Value of Fees over 30 Years (3)</i>
Residential	\$1,000	\$1,344	\$13.44	\$1,806	\$18.06	\$2,427	\$24.27	\$15.72
Office	\$600	\$806	\$8.06	\$1,804	\$10.84	\$1,456	\$14.56	\$9.43
Hotel	\$800	\$1,075	\$10.75	\$1,445	\$14.45	\$1,942	\$19.42	\$12.57
Retail	\$450	\$605	\$6.05	\$813	\$8.13	\$1,092	\$10.92	\$7.07

(1) Initial Value estimates are based on market analysis conducted by the Concord Group in 2008

(2) Assumes property re-sells every 10 years, and has increased in value at 3% per year.

(3) Net Present Value assumes a 7.0% discount rate on revenues received.

Sources: The Concord Group; Economic & Planning Systems

## IMPACT FEE

Impact fees must be calculated such that fees do not exceed the proportionate costs of the public facilities associated with the impact of new development. San Francisco already imposes a number of exactions on development, and new development on Plan parcels will be required to participate in those existing programs. Examples include impact fees for transit (Muni), affordable housing, child care, and water capacity.

Based on the substantial cost for the public improvements to transportation, streets, open space and other district infrastructure that the Plan has identified as necessary to support the further development in the District, and which are not already supported (at all or sufficiently) by existing fees and taxes, additional fees on new development may be required if justified by impact fee nexus studies now underway.

The following discussion of potential fee amounts is based solely on preliminary assessments of feasibility. Consequently, the fee amounts discussed in this report are for illustrative purposes only. The City will complete a nexus analysis of the demand for public infrastructure attributable to new development. At the time legislation proposing such fees, if any, is under consideration, the

fee amounts will be set at or lower than the maximum fees justified by the nexus studies, but not so high as to make development economically infeasible. The amounts described below were selected merely for the purpose of demonstrating the potential revenue from such fees based on hypothetical levels of development in the Plan area and for assessing feasibility. The Plan considers two alternative structures for a potential impact fee. The first is a “flat fee” applicable to all square footage of all development. This flat fee would not vary based on the size of a project or other characteristics. The second scenario considered is a “tiered fee.” The tiered fee would be divided into three tiers, with higher fees applying to the largest projects, which have the greatest feasibility to support the necessary fees. In either scenario, the total fee for a project will not exceed the amount supported by the nexus analysis. The range of fee amounts contained in the following analysis are for illustrative purposes only to provide initial indications of financial feasibility and potential revenue generation, and they do not represent proposals for actual fee amounts.

## FLAT IMPACT FEE ALTERNATIVE

The Funding Program considers a range of potential flat impact fee amounts for illustrative purposes. The range included here varies from \$5 per square foot up to \$30 per square foot. For comparative purposes, recently adopted plan area impact fees in San Francisco range from \$25 per square foot or more (Rincon Hill, Van Ness & Market) to \$16 per square foot (Eastern Neighborhoods) to \$4.58 per square foot (Visitacion Valley). Feasibility of differing amounts is discussed more fully in the Tiered Impact Fee sections below.

The Flat Impact Fee is assumed to be charged to all square footage of all buildings being developed in the Plan Area, and the fees would be paid at the time of site permit issuance. The Impact Fees may ultimately vary by use (office, residential, etc.), and space dedicated to affordable housing may not be exempt from the Fee. The Funding Program assumes that new development in Zone 1 would not pay the Plan Impact Fees.

## FLAT FEE REVENUE PROJECTIONS

Table 7-9 illustrates the potential revenue generation from a range of Flat Impact Fee amounts. Once again, the delay in receipts of such fees assumed in Scenario B would yield a lower Net Present Value than if the fees are received more quickly.

**Table 7-9: TCDP Flat Impact Fee Total Revenue Estimates**

Phasing Scenario	Assumed Year of First Building Construction	Assumed Year of Last Building Construction	Square Footage Subject to Fee	Per Square Foot Fee Amount							
				\$5		\$10		\$20		\$30	
				Total Fee (Nominal Value)	Total Fee (NPV)	Total Fee (Nominal Value)	Total Fee (NPV)	Total Fee (Nominal Value)	Total Fee (NPV)	Total Fee (Nominal Value)	Total Fee (NPV)
A	2012	2026	9,651,955	\$48,259,775	\$25,594,426	\$96,519,550	51,188,852	\$193,039,100	102,377,704	\$289,558,650	\$153,566,556
B	2015	2029	9,651,955	\$48,259,775	\$20,892,676	\$96,519,550	41,785,352	\$193,039,100	\$83,570,704	\$289,558,650	\$125,356,056



## TIERED IMPACT FEE ALTERNATIVE: TIER 1

Impact fees should not be set too high such that they discourage desirable types and densities of development. The economic sensitivity of development to fee levels is referred to as “feasibility.” As described above, the tiered impact fee would be divided into three tiers, with higher fees applying to the largest projects, which have the greatest feasibility to support the necessary fees.

### TIER 1 FEASIBILITY ASSESSMENT

The Funding Program has evaluated the feasibility of a potential Tier 1 impact fee that could be imposed on building square footage of all new developments in the Plan Area. At \$5 per square foot (for all uses), Tier 1 would represent a small addition to the costs of development, and an even smaller proportion of the values of new development. To illustrate the impact of the Tier 1 impact fee, Table 7-10 compares the \$5 fee to the estimated values of new development in the Plan Area.

### TIER 1 IMPLEMENTATION

The Tier 1 Impact Fee is assumed to be charged to all buildings being developed in the Plan Area, and the fees would be paid at the time of site permit issuance. The Impact Fees may ultimately vary by use (office, residential, etc.), and space dedicated to affordable housing may not be exempt from the Fee. The Funding Program assumes that new development in Zone 1 would not pay the Plan Impact Fees.

## TIERED IMPACT FEE ALTERNATIVE: TIERS 2 AND 3

The Funding Program also evaluates the feasibility of two higher tiers for the impact fee that may be imposed on square footage of new developments in the Plan Area exceeding a Floor Area Ratio (FAR) of 9:1. Plan Area developers that seek to exceed a 9:1 Floor Area Ratio (FAR) would be required to pay a Tier 2 Impact Fee for all square footage over 9:1, and would pay an additional Tier 3 Impact Fee for square footage over FAR 20:1. For the purposes of this preliminary analysis, these 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> tiers of the impact fee were assumed to be \$25 per square foot and \$5 per square foot, respectively, above the \$5 per square foot base Tier 1 fee. These tiers would be cumulative, each layering on top of the previous, as illustrated in Table 7-11 for a sample project, such that square footage less than 9:1 would be assessed \$5 per square foot (Tier 1), square footage between 9:1 and 20:1 would be assessed \$30 per square foot (Tiers 1 + 2), and square footage above 20:1 would be assessed \$35 per square foot (Tiers 1 + 2 + 3).

**Table 7-11: Tiered Impact Fee Application (Example Project)**

	Amount
Lot Size (s.f.)	25,000
Proposed Building Size (s.f.)	750,000
Floor Area Ratio	30
<i>Tier 1</i>	
Applicable Square Footage (entire building)	750,000
Fee per Square Foot	\$5
Total Tier 1 Fee	\$3,750,000
<i>Tier 2</i>	
Applicable Square Footage (above 9:1 FAR)	525,000
Fee per Square Foot	\$25
Total Tier 2 Fee	\$13,125,000
<i>Tier 3</i>	
Applicable Square Footage (above 20:1 FAR)	250,000
Fee per Square Foot	\$5
Total Tier 3 Fee	\$1,250,000
<b>Total TCDP Impact Fee</b>	<b>\$18,125,000</b>
<b>Total TCDP Impact Fee/Total Building Square Footage</b>	<b>\$24.17</b>

**Table 7-10: TCDP Impact Fee Impact as Proportion of Overall Building Value**

Use	Estimated Initial Value/ Net SF (1)	Assumed Efficiency Ratio (2)	Estimated Initial Value/ Gross SF	Assumed TCDP Impact Fee/Gross SF	TCDP Impact Fee as % of Initial Value/Gross SF
Residential	\$1,000	90%	\$900	\$5	0.6%
Office	\$600	90%	\$540	\$5	0.9%
Hotel	\$800	90%	\$720	\$5	0.7%
Retail	\$450	90%	\$405	\$5	1.2%

(1) Initial Value estimates are based on market analysis conducted by the Concord Group in 2008

(2) Efficiency ratio is the ratio of net leasable square feet to gross square feet in a building.

Sources: The Concord Group; Economic & Planning Systems

## TIERS 2 AND 3 FEASIBILITY ASSESSMENT

The feasibility assessment of the Impact Fee Tiers 2 and 3 (inclusive of both tiers) shown in the Tables are illustrative only. The fee amounts, if any, will be established following nexus studies. For illustrative purposes, the fees shown in the Tables are generally equivalent to current development project costs in this district, specifically the cost of acquiring TDRs. Currently, project sponsors are required to acquire TDR for square footage over 9:1. As described in the Historic Preservation chapter, the Plan proposes to reduce this requirement for a variety of reasons. Historically, the cost of acquiring TDRs has averaged between \$20 and \$30 per square foot.<sup>5</sup> As such, the upper two tiers of the Tiered Impact Fee would not represent a new cost to developers of high FAR projects, and thus would not have a negative impact on the feasibility of development. Additionally, while the maximum impact fee that would apply to a given building square foot would be \$35 (Tiers 1 + 2 + 3) under the tiered scenario, the average cost per square foot for the entire building (i.e. if this amount were converted to a “flat fee” equivalent) would be significantly lower. In the example illustrated in Table 7-11, which would be comparable to one the taller and larger buildings allowable in the

district, the average cost flat fee equivalent would be less than \$25. The average cost would be lower for a smaller building on the same size lot, higher for a larger and denser building.

## TIERS 2 AND 3 IMPLEMENTATION

Tiers 2 and 3 of the Impact Fee would be paid by the developer of any building in the Plan Area at the time a building permit is issued. Ultimately, the Fee may or may not vary by use (office, residential, etc.), and space dedicated to affordable housing is not assumed to be exempt from the fee. The Funding Program assumes that new development in Zone 1 would not pay the Plan Impact Fees.

It is important to note that some property owners and developers may have already purchased TDR from historic properties in advance of this Plan draft in anticipation of a perpetuation of the existing requirements. While the Planning Department’s analysis suggests that, accounting for the proposed changes to the TDR requirements and the substantial amount of development in the Plan Area, there will continue to exist a robust market for TDR sale or re-sale, the Plan

proposes to waive the requirement that developers pay Tiers 2 and 3 of the Impact Fee. The City would accept instead TDR acquired before May 21, 2009 to exceed base FAR greater than 9:1. The date of this acquisition must have been recorded per the standard required Planning Department case process for the transfer of TDR.

## TIERED IMPACT FEE REVENUE PROJECTIONS

The Tiered Impact Fee would be paid as individual properties are developed, and is assumed to be paid at time of site permit issuance. The ultimate revenues collected may vary according to the specific development proposals received for each parcel, which may include higher or lower densities than are envisioned in the Plan. Table 7-12 estimates the total Tiered Impact Fee revenues that would be generated by the rezoning as envisioned in the Plan, and calculated the Net Present Value of those revenues in current dollars. As in previous comparisons the Net Present Value of the revenues is higher under Phasing Scenario A, which assumes that parcels would begin to be redeveloped in 2012, three years before the assumed commencement date under Scenario B.

**Table 7-12: TCDP Tiered Impact Fee Total Revenue Estimates**

Phasing Scenario	Assumed Year of First Building Construction	Assumed Year of Last Building Construction	Tier 1		Tier 2		Tier 3		Total Fees	Net Present Value of Total Fees
			Square Footage Subject to Fee	Total Fee (\$5/sf)	Square Footage Subject to Fee	Total Fee (\$25/sf)	Square Footage Subject to Fee	Total Fee (\$5/sf)		
A	2012	2026	9,651,955	\$48,259,775	6,774,748	\$169,368,698	3,484,817	\$17,424,087	\$235,052,560	\$124,659,417
B	2015	2029	9,651,955	\$48,259,775	6,774,748	\$169,368,698	3,484,817	\$17,424,087	\$235,052,560	\$101,759,218

<sup>5</sup> The cost of acquiring TDRs fluctuates with the demand for those rights, the supply of TDRs, and the willingness of historic property owners to sell them. Recent transactions during the last economic cycle have been as high as \$38 per square foot. As an average figure from known transactions, the cost of TDRs has been estimated by Planning Department staff to be roughly \$25 per square foot.

## SUMMARY OF FUNDING PROGRAM

As described at the beginning of this chapter, the Plan identifies and proposes numerous public infrastructure improvements and related programs necessary to support and enhance the Transit Center District. In summary, four broad categories of public improvements are needed in order to meet the needs of new development, as well as create a sustainable, transit-oriented, livable district:

- Streets and Pedestrian Circulation
- Transit and Other Transportation
- Open Space
- Sustainable Resource District Utility

Table 7-1 at the beginning of the chapter provides a list of the improvements and programs identified throughout this Plan as well as their estimated capital costs in 2010 dollars. The total estimated cost of the proposed public improvements is \$567 million in 2010 dollars; the cost of Transit Center Project the total is \$4 billion. In addition, funds will be needed to support the long-term maintenance and operation of these facilities. (At this time, these annual maintenance and service costs have not been estimated because there is not yet a well-defined improvement program.)

To achieve the Plan's vision of creating a new world-class center for the City, development must be feasible within the district and public improvements must be funded and completed. The proposed new funding mechanisms are intended to strike the balance to achieve both of these requisites. As described in this chapter, the Plan proposes three new potential sources of local revenues that could be generated as new development occurs:

1. Mello-Roos Community Facilities District
2. Benefit Covenant Fees
3. Impact Fee

The financial analysis concludes that the additional value created by the new Transit Center and other Plan public improvements will outweigh the additional costs of entitlement in the district and still create an incentive to develop. Three of the proposed revenue mechanisms—the basic impact fee, the Mello-Roos tax, and the Benefit Covenant—represent net new costs. The latter two of these proposed new payments would be paid over time at the back end of development, after the entitlement and construction process.

Each of these funding sources has unique features, revenue potential, financial structure and legal requirements. Thus, the use of each funding source must be carefully evaluated before any new source is adopted by the Board of Supervisors as a funding

mechanism for the Plan. For example, an impact fee nexus analysis is currently underway to determine new development's fair share of the proposed public improvement costs for the Plan Area.

When such analysis is complete, an appropriate "nexus-based" impact fee program, if the study shows any is warranted, will be recommended. The next step in the Plan process will be to better evaluate how each of these proposed funding sources could be used to support each of the four categories of proposed public improvement costs. For example, the Mello Roos revenues may be primarily dedicated to funding improvements associated with the Transit Center and the Sustainable Resource Utility program.

**Table 7-13: Summary of Projected Plan Area Revenues**

Financing Mechanism	Phasing Scenario A Buildout 2012-2026		Phasing Scenario B Buildout 2015-2029	
	Total Revenues (Nominal \$)	Net Present Value (2009\$) (1)	Total Revenues (Nominal \$)	Net Present Value (2009\$) (1)
<b>Existing Impact Fees</b>				
Downtown Open Space	\$14,275,651	\$8,101,022	\$14,275,651	\$6,612,847
Transit (Muni)	\$78,521,412	\$44,558,646	\$78,521,412	\$36,373,128
Job-Housing	\$117,134,014	\$66,470,189	\$117,134,014	\$54,259,474
Child Care	\$7,876,768	\$4,469,840	\$7,876,768	\$3,648,721
Water Capacity	\$3,006,358	\$1,706,022	\$3,006,358	\$1,392,622
<i>Subtotal, Existing Impact Fees</i>	<i>\$220,814,202</i>	<i>\$125,305,717</i>	<i>\$220,814,202</i>	<i>\$102,286,791</i>
<b>New TCDP Financing Mechanisms</b>				
Mello-Roos Special Tax	\$1,465,736,375	\$304,848,481	\$1,555,451,167	\$264,078,606
Benefit Covenant	\$543,881,014	\$99,492,541	\$592,568,899	\$88,410,511
TCDP Impact Fee	\$235,052,560	\$124,659,417	\$235,052,560	\$101,759,218
<i>Subtotal, New TCDP Mechanisms</i>	<i>\$2,244,669,948</i>	<i>\$529,000,439</i>	<i>\$2,383,072,625</i>	<i>\$454,248,334</i>

(1) Net Present Value assumes fees are paid as development is built evenly over a 15-year period, that Mello-Roos Special Taxes and Benefit Covenant payments are required for 30 years from initial commencement of construction, and that a 7.0% discount rate is applied on all revenues received.

Sources: San Francisco Planning Department; Economic & Planning Systems



The potential revenues (particularly their Net Present Value) from each of these three funding sources will depend on a variety of market-driven factors that cannot be controlled, including the timing of development, the value of development, and the pace of property resales. For illustration purposes only, Table 7-13 shows the potential revenues attributable to the three new proposed funding mechanisms under two development phasing scenarios (which vary by length of Plan Area buildout). (Note that this summary table uses the Tiered Impact Fee amounts for illustrative purposes). The projections assume that likely development sites build out to their maximum allowable envelopes per the Plan. To the extent that any key sites, particularly those being upzoned, are built less than the maximum allowable, the actual revenues realized will be less than these projections.

Existing impact fees applicable to downtown projects, listed in Table 7-13, will provide funding for several other key supporting aspects of the Plan, including Muni, affordable housing, and childcare. For this reason, funds from the new Plan revenue sources are not proposed for these purposes nor identified in Table 7-1 listing necessary public improvements.

In addition to the new revenues the Plan is proposing, there are other existing and proposed sources that may augment the Plan's core revenue mechanisms to help meet the public improvement funding needs described above. These potential sources include:

### TRANSBAY REDEVELOPMENT AREA TAX INCREMENT FUNDS

The Plan area boundary covers most of the Transbay Redevelopment Area, including all of Zone 2. The Redevelopment Agency funds public improvements, including streets and open spaces, for redevelopment project areas using tax increment funding. The Agency also can use tax increment funds to pay for public improvements in the areas

immediately outside of the Redevelopment Area to the extent that such improvements benefit the Redevelopment Project Area. Most of the tax increment funding available in Transbay has already been pledged to the TJPA to help pay the cost of building the Transit Center Project. A large portion also will be necessary to fund affordable housing projects in order to meet the 35 percent affordable housing requirement that applies specifically to the Transbay Redevelopment Plan. In addition, the Transbay Redevelopment Plan anticipates funding major street improvements in Zone 1 identified in the Transbay Streetscape & Open Space Plan. However, some funding will likely be available for street improvements in Zone 2 and the broader Transit Center District Plan area outside the boundaries of the Redevelopment Area. The San Francisco Redevelopment Commission will have to approve any allocation of tax increment funds for these purposes.

*Potential Use: Street and Open Space improvements*

### NEW IN-LIEU FEES

As described in the Public Realm chapter, the Plan proposes to allow developments to pay a fee in-lieu of providing the on-site publicly-accessible open space required per Planning Code Section 138 for non-residential uses (e.g. office, hotel, retail). The fee would go into a dedicated open space fund for the Plan area to augment the funds dedicated from the Plan's proposed Bonus and impact fees. As an optional fee in-lieu of an existing requirement, it is possible that no funds may be collected.

*Potential Use: Open Space improvements*

(Note: The proposed optional fee in-lieu of TDR described in the Historic Preservation chapter is not included here because those funds, if any, would be used for historic preservation purposes and programs in the area consistent with the Plan's policies, but not to fund new physical public infrastructure called for specifically by the Plan.)

## IMPLEMENTING THE PLAN

This Funding chapter has described three potential new funding sources to help ensure implementation of the Plan's policies and recommendations, particularly the physical infrastructure and further studies listed in Table 7-1. A supplementary implementation document will follow the publication of this draft Plan, which will include a more detailed evaluation of each potential funding source. In addition, an impact fee nexus analysis is currently underway to determine new development's fair share of the proposed public improvement costs for the Plan area. The implementation document will summarize the results from the nexus analysis, describe how each of the proposed funding sources may be used to fund the proposed category of improvements, and outline the necessary actions and key parties responsible for realizing the plan's vision and various recommendations, including its regulatory controls, physical changes, further analyses, and ongoing monitoring.

## AGENCY PROGRAMS

The two district-wide sustainable resource utility systems recommended in the Plan – non-potable water and Combined Heat & Power – are extensions of existing plans or programs or are related to the core activities of existing enterprise agencies, specially, the San Francisco Public Utilities Commission. As of the publishing of this draft Plan, the SFPUC currently does not have investments identified to undertake these programs in the Transit Center District Plan area in the time horizon of the Plan. However, to the extent that such investments may be incorporated in SF PUC plans in the future, more funding can be identified to complete them, and possibly to enable shifting of those Plan revenues to other Plan-identified public improvements, including the Transit Center.

*Potential Use: Sustainable Resource District Utilities*



# APPENDIX A: EMISSIONS MODELING METHODOLOGY

## METHODOLOGY

A comparative analysis of greenhouse gas (GHG) and air pollutant emissions was conducted to estimate the emissions reductions of accommodating urban growth with high-density regional transit hub of the Transit Center District versus a “business as usual” approach with conventional suburban development and limited public transit options. Two scenarios were developed to represent these alternatives, and emissions models were generated using Urbemis 2007 9.2.4, an urban emissions modeling software developed by Environmental Management Software.

**Transit Center District Alternative:** This alternative was developed using the proposed development program for the Transit Center District. The development program provided the units and product type. Conservatively, an average Floor Area Ratio (FAR) of 18:1 was used, and the estimated floor area for each product type was adjusted accordingly in the Urbemis model. Additionally, a number of mitigation measures were included detailing the various ways in which this development deviates from the conventional, “business

as usual” development. Mitigation measures included, but are not exclusively, access to and diversity of transit options, building energy efficiency, proximity of residential, retail, and employment, etc. Additional information about the assumptions used for this scenario is available in the Assumptions table.

**Suburban Development Alternative:** This alternative was developed using the proposed development program Transit Center District as the baseline development square footage estimate. These building square footages were then equally distributed across the six counties most responsible for urban growth in the future; Alameda, Contra Costa, Marin, San Mateo, Santa Clara, and Solano. These six identical development programs were used as inputs in the Urbemis emissions modeling program. Urbemis provides default baseline assumptions (i.e. development densities, trip rate generation, average trip distance, car fleet composition, etc.) for each county, and these assumptions were used to define the “business as usual” suburban development scenario.



## APPENDIX A

Identical development programs were used as inputs into the six different county-specific Urbemis models, and emissions estimates were generated. The sum of the six county-specific emissions estimates comprises the Suburban Development Alternative. Additional information about the assumptions used for this scenario is available in the Assumptions table.

**Model Outputs:** The Urbemis model generates estimates for seven air pollutants, including the greenhouse gas, carbon dioxide, which are listed in the table below. The emissions estimates are broken down into construction, area source, and operational related emissions (Summary Matrix section – Emissions Comparative Analysis table). The comparison was calculated as a percent reduction, using the Suburban Development Alternative as the baseline.

**Table A-1: Emissions Categories**

Category	Definition
ROG	Reactive Organic Gases
NOx	Mono-Nitrogen Oxides
CO	Carbon Monoxide
SO <sub>2</sub>	Sulfur Dioxide
PM <sub>10</sub>	Particulate Matter - 10 microns
PM <sub>2.5</sub>	Particulate Matter - 2.5 microns
CO <sub>2</sub>	Carbon Dioxide

Source: Urbemis, 2007 v 9.2.4; AECOM, 2009.

**Table A-2: Emissions Model Assumptions**

	Transit Center District Alternative	Suburban Development Alternative <sup>1</sup>
<b>Development Program:</b>		
Residential Housing (units) <sup>2</sup>	1,350	225
Building Site (acres)	2.25	Urbemis Default
Office Space (square feet)	5,820,000	970,000
Hotel Rooms	985	164
Retail Space (square feet)	85,000	14,167
Average Non-Residential FAR	18:1	2.5:1 (Urbemis Default)
Parks and other Nonresidential Uses (square feet)	308,500	51,417
Total Housing units within a 1/2 mile <sup>2</sup>	19,300	355
Percent of Affordable Housing (units)	15%	0% (Urbemis Default)
Percent Energy Efficiency above Title 24	35%	0% (Urbemis Default)
Total Study Area Employment <sup>3</sup>	85,000	3,900
<b>Parking:</b>		
Office	1,100	Urbemis Default
Residential	1,000	Urbemis Default
Retail	-	Urbemis Default
Hotel	150	Urbemis Default
<b>Transit:</b>		
Daily Weekday Buses Stopping within ¼ mile <sup>4</sup>	98	Urbemis Default
Daily Rail or Rapid Transit Buses within ½ mile <sup>5</sup>	12	Urbemis Default
Dedicated Daily Shuttles	50	Urbemis Default
Daily Parking Charge for Nonresidential Uses	\$32.00	Urbemis Default
Transit Demand Management Measures	Yes	Urbemis Default
<b>Bike and Pedestrian: <sup>6</sup></b>		
Number of intersection per square mile	261	Urbemis Default
Percent of streets with sidewalks on one side	100%	Urbemis Default
Percent of streets with sidewalks on both sides	100%	Urbemis Default
Percent of arterials and collectors with bike lanes	25%	Urbemis Default
<b>Double Counting Correction:</b>	5%	0% (Urbemis Default)

Source: Urbemis, 2007 v 9.2.4; AECOM, 2009.

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Uses the Transit Center Plan Alternative development program and distributes it evenly over six sites in Alameda, Contra Costa, Marin, Santa Clara, San Mateo, Solano counties.

<sup>2</sup> Housing - 1,350 Transit Center District ; 8,850 Planned; 9,100 Existing; Suburban Development - Assumed over housing density of 8 units per acre and with 1/12 of total site.

<sup>3</sup> Employment: Transit Center - 21,500 new employees; 63,500 existing employees; Suburban Development - assumed 25% of site for employment uses, FAR of 0.4, and 500 sf per employees

<sup>4</sup> 98 Bus lines - 40 Muni + 31 AC Transit + 20 Golden Gate Transit + 7 Samtrans; 5,220 buses per day - 4,100 Muni + 320 Golden Gate Transit + 600 AC Transit + 200 Samtrans

<sup>5</sup> Rail lines - 7 Muni + 4 BART + Caltrain + HSR; 1,320 trains per day - 800 Muni+ 320 BART+ 100 Caltrain + 100 HSR

<sup>6</sup> Based on estimates within a ½ mile radius of the project's center, or entire project, whichever is larger

Table A-3: Emissions Comparative Analysis: Transit Center District vs. Suburban Development Alternatives							
	ROG	NO <sub>x</sub>	CO	SO <sub>2</sub>	PM <sub>10</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub>
<b>CONSTRUCTION EMISSIONS (lbs/day)</b>							
Suburban Development Alternative	9,187	1,876	1,712	1.04	5,795	1,283	223,801
Transit Center District Alternative	8,150	246	852	0.76	189	49	83,990
<i>Percent Reduction</i>	11%	87%	50%	27%	97%	96%	62%
<b>AREA SOURCE EMISSIONS (lbs/day)</b>							
Suburban Development Alternative	138	63	206	-	0.66	0.66	74,592
Transit Center District Alternative	117	38	47	-	0.14	0.14	45,533
<i>Percent Reduction</i>	15%	40%	77%	N/A	79%	79%	39%
<b>OPERATIONAL (VEHICLE) EMISSIONS (lbs/day)</b>							
Suburban Development Alternative	670	805	8,195	7.32	1,312	252	745,372
Transit Center District Alternative	264	242	2,431	2.32	412	78	229,571
<i>Percent Reduction</i>	61%	70%	70%	68%	69%	69%	69%
<b>TOTAL EMISSIONS (lbs/day)</b>							
Suburban Development Alternative	9,994	2,745	10,112	8.36	7,107	1,536	1,043,765
Transit Center District Alternative	8,530	526	3,330	3.08	601	127	359,094
<i>Percent Reduction</i>	15%	81%	67%	63%	92%	92%	66%

Source: Urbemis, 2007 v 9.2.4; AECOM, 2009.





## APPENDIX B: HISTORIC RESOURCES RATINGS

Table B-1: Historic Resources Ratings					
<i>Block/Lot</i>	<i>Address</i>	<i>Street</i>	<i>Article 10 Designation</i>	<i>Existing Article 11 Category</i>	<i>Proposed Article 11 Category</i>
3706001	26	3rd		III	I
3706002					V
3706003					V
3706093	86	3rd			I
3707001	601	Market		IV	I
3707002	20	2nd		IV	I
3707002A	609	Market		IV	IV
3707004	36	2nd		IV	I
3707005	42	2nd		IV	IV
3707006	48	2nd		IV	IV
3707007	52	2nd		IV	IV
3707008	60	2nd		IV	I
3707009	70	2nd		IV	IV
3707010	76	2nd		IV	IV
3707011	84	2nd		V	V
3707012	90	2nd	Proposed Article 10 Designation	IV	I
3707013	602	Mission		V	I
3707014	77	New Montgomery		I	I
3707018	646	Mission		V	V
3707019	652	Mission		V	V

## APPENDIX B

**Table B-1: Historic Resources Ratings**

<i>Block/Lot</i>	<i>Address</i>	<i>Street</i>	<i>Article 10 Designation</i>	<i>Existing Article 11 Category</i>	<i>Proposed Article 11 Category</i>
3707020	658	Mission		I	I
3707021	666	Mission		V	IV
3707032	163	Jessie			IV
3707033	74	New Montgomery		I	I
3707035	39	New Montgomery	163	I	I
3707044	111	Stevenson		I	I
3707051	685	Market		I	I
3707052	2	New Montgomery	18	II	II
3707057	691	Market		I	I
3707061	625	Market			I
3707062	33	New Montgomery		V	V
3708003	38	1st		V	V
3708007	76	1st		V	V
3708008	82	1st			V
3708010	512	Mission		V	V
3708011	516	Mission		V	V
3708019	71	2nd		I	I
3708022	16	Jessie		I	I
3708023	40	Jessie			I
3708031					III
3708032	96	Jessie		III	I
3708038	55	Stevenson		V	V
3708039	53	Stevenson		V	V
3708059	595	Market		V	V
3708096	55	2nd		III	III
3709008	440	Mission			I
3710017	350	Mission			V
3711019	77	Beale		I	I
3713006	1	Market		I	I

**Table B-1: Historic Resources Ratings**

<i>Block/Lot</i>	<i>Address</i>	<i>Street</i>	<i>Article 10 Designation</i>	<i>Existing Article 11 Category</i>	<i>Proposed Article 11 Category</i>
3719009	193	Fremont		V	V
3719010	183	Fremont			V
3719011	177	Fremont		V	V
3719018	324	Howard		III	I
3721013	524	Howard		V	V
3721015	55	Natoma		V	V
3721016	546	Howard		V	V
3721020	568	Howard		V	V
3721022	191	2nd		V	V
3721023	181	2nd		V	V
3721025	171	2nd		IV	IV
3721029	77	Natoma		V	V
3721047	90	Natoma		V	V
3721048	163	2nd		IV	IV
3721049	149	2nd		IV	IV
3721050	141	2nd		I	I
3721051	133	2nd		IV	I
3721052	83	Minna		V	V
3721071	121	2nd		I	I
3721082	545	Mission		V	I
3721089	101	2nd		V	V
3721092	580	Howard		V	V
3721108	83	Natoma		V	V
3721109	85	Natoma		V	V
3721120	555	Mission		V	V
3721122				V	V
3722001	601	Mission		IV	I
3722002	120	2nd		IV	IV
3722003	132	2nd		I	I

Table B-1: Historic Resources Ratings

Block/Lot	Address	Street	Article 10 Designation	Existing Article 11 Category	Proposed Article 11 Category
3722004	144	2nd		IV	IV
3722005	156	2nd		IV	IV
3722006	116	Natoma		I	I
3722007	137	New Montgomery		IV	I
3722011	161	Natoma		V	IV
3722012	658	Howard		V	V
3722013	147	Natoma		I	I
3722014	145	Natoma			I
3722016	168	2nd		IV	IV
3722019	182	2nd		IV	I
3722020	606	Howard			I
3722022	170	New Montgomery		IV	I
3722026	660	Howard		V	V
3722027	15	Hunt		V	V
3722058	142	Minna			V
3722067	663	Mission		V	IV
3722068	657	Mission			IV
3722069	647	Mission		I	I
3722070	641	Mission		V	IV
3722071	100	New Montgomery		I	I
3722072	111	New Montgomery	107	IV	I
3722073	617	Mission		IV	I
3722076	611	Mission		V	IV
3722080				I	I
3722257	125	3rd			IV
3735005	625	Howard		II	II
3735008	606	Folsom	Proposed Article 10 Designation		I
3735009	608	Folsom			III
3735015	690	Folsom			V

Table B-1: Historic Resources Ratings

Block/Lot	Address	Street	Article 10 Designation	Existing Article 11 Category	Proposed Article 11 Category
3735017	40	Hawthorne			I
3735039	667	Howard		III	III
3735040	663	Howard		V	V
3735041	657	Howard		III	I
3735042	651	Howard		V	III
3735050	633	Howard		V	V
3735055	240	2nd	Proposed Article 10 Designation		I
3736006	234	1st	Proposed Article 10 Designation	I	I
3736023	566	Folsom			V
3736025	572	Folsom			I
3736079	19	Tehama			V
3736083	527	Howard		V	I
3736086	555	Howard			III
3736091	72	Tehama		III	I
3736093	78	Tehama		V	III
3736095	217	2nd		V	V
3736096	205	2nd		V	V
3736098	589	Howard		V	III
3736099	583	Howard		III	I
3736100	577	Howard		V	III
3736102	571	Howard			III
3736107	557	Howard			III
3736110	547	Howard		V	III
3736111	38	Tehama			III
3736112	531	Howard		V	I
3736114	525	Howard			V
3736121	509	Howard		V	V
3736156				V	V
3740001	101	Howard		I	I

# ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

## MAYOR

Gavin Newsom

## BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

David Chiu, President

Michela Alioto-Pier

John Avalos

David Campos

Carmen Chu

Chris Daly

Bevan Dufty

Sean Elsbernd

Eric Mar

Sophie Maxwell

Ross Mirkarimi

## PLANNING COMMISSION

Ron Miguel, President

Christina Olague, Vice President

Michael J. Antonini

Gwyneth Borden

William L. Lee

Kathrin Moore

Hisashi Sugaya

## PLANNING DEPARTMENT

John Rahaim, Planning Director

David Alumbaugh, Acting Chief of Comprehensive Planning

Larry Badiner, Assistant Director & Zoning Administrator

Alicia John-Baptiste, Assistant Director

Joshua Switzky, Project Manager and Lead Planner

Elaine Forbes

Tim Frye

Kevin Guy

Sarah B. Jones

Viktoriya Wise

Gary Chen

## SAN FRANCISCO REDEVELOPMENT AGENCY

Fred Blackwell, Executive Director

Michael Grisso, Senior Project Manager

## TRANSBAY JOINT POWERS AUTHORITY

Maria Ayerdi, Executive Director

Robert Beck, Transit Center Project Manager

Ed Sum

Joyce Oishi, Program Management team

Guy Hollins, Program Management team

## MAYOR'S OFFICE

Dean Macris

## SAN FRANCISCO MUNICIPAL TRANSPORTATION AGENCY

Nathaniel Ford, Executive Director

Amit K. Ghosh

Timothy Papandreou

Erin Miller

Suzanne Chen-Harding

Julie Kirschbaum

Peter Strauss

Jack Fleck

Dustin White

## SAN FRANCISCO PUBLIC UTILITIES COMMISSION

Rosey Jencks

Michael Martin

## OFFICE OF ECONOMIC & WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

Michael Cohen

Michael Yarne

## SAN FRANCISCO COUNTY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

Elizabeth Bent

## BART

Val Menotti

Robert Mitroff

## GOLDEN GATE TRANSIT

Maurice Palumbo



#### **AC TRANSIT**

Roberto Del Rosario

#### **TRANSBAY REDEVELOPMENT AREA CITIZENS ADVISORY COMMITTEE**

Bruce Balshone, Chair

Reed Bement

James Haas

Peter Hartman

John Holtzclaw

Christopher Jaksa

Michael Kiesling

Richard Mlynarik

Norm Rolfe

John Tornes

*The Planning Department staff prepared this plan with contribution from the following consultants:*

#### **AECOM DESIGN + PLANNING**

Stephen Engblom, Principal-in-Charge

Nick Haskell, Principal-in-Charge

Ofelia Guner, Project Manager

Claire Bonham-Carter, Director of Sustainable Development

Alexander Quinn, Director of Sustainable Economics

Christopher Clement, Sustainable Economist

Beibei Chen, Urban Designer

Tim Wong, Urban Designer

#### **ECONOMIC & PLANNING SYSTEMS (EPS)**

James Musbach, Managing Principal

Darin Smith, Principal

Eileen Tumulad, Associate

#### **NELSON\NYGAARD, INC.**

Jeffrey Tumlin, Principal

Jeremy Nelson, Senior Associate

Francesca Napolitan, Associate Planner

#### **ROBIN CHIANG & COMPANY**

Robin Chiang, President

#### **KELLEY & VERPLANCK**

Tim Kelley

Chris VerPlanck

#### **ESA**

Karl Heisler

Chuck Bennett

Cory Barringhaus

#### **THE CONCORD GROUP**

Richard Gollis, Principal

Tim Cornwell

#### **AECOM TRANSPORTATION**

Tim Erney

Jeffrey Chan

#### **ARUP**

Anthony Bruzzone

Richard Coffin

Mike Iswalt

#### **SEIFEL CONSULTING, INC.**

Libby Seifel, President

Jessica Zenk, Managing Consultant

Jackie Tsou, Senior Consultant

#### **SPECIAL THANKS TO:**

Skidmore Owings and Merrill

*For more information on the Transit Center District Plan, contact:*

Joshua Switzky, Project Manager

San Francisco Planning Department

415.575.6815

[joshua.switzky@sfgov.org](mailto:joshua.switzky@sfgov.org)

Visit our website at:

<http://transitcenter.sfplanning.org>



*The Transit Center District Plan was made possible in part by the Transbay Joint Powers Authority and the San Francisco County Transportation Authority through a grant of Proposition K local sales tax funds.*



# **FINAL SUPPLEMENT TO THE TRANSIT CENTER DISTRICT PLAN**



San Francisco Planning Department  
April 2012

## PROPOSED PLAN REFINEMENTS

This document describes substantive revisions or important clarifications to the *Transit Center District Plan: Draft for Public Review* (November 2009). Taken together, they represent the “Draft Plan” that is the basis for the General Plan, Planning Code, Zoning Map, and Administrative Code Amendments and Program Implementation Document that will constitute the formal adoption of and regulatory framework for implementing the Plan.

New text appears in underlined italics. Text to be removed is shown with a ~~striketrough~~. The complete document including these refinements will be reprinted following adoption of the Plan by the Board of Supervisors.

Note that the Planning Commission and Board of Supervisors will not take action on the Draft Plan document (including these refinements). Rather, these bodies will adopt the Plan by adopting the proposed General Plan Amendments and implementing Planning Code, Zoning Map, and Administrative Code Amendments. This Draft Plan documents the full narrative context, illustrative intent, and process for the Plan and will live on as a full record of the background context of Plan, containing more full discussion and analysis than is appropriate for adoption into the General Plan. The key aspects of the Draft Plan are distilled into a proposed for adoption into the General Plan as “sub-area plan” of the Downtown Plan. That proposed sub-area plan contains the majority of the objectives, policies and supporting discussion from the Draft Plan document (as reflected here), but excludes some background discussion, specific Planning Code proposals, and graphics, and reflects minor non-substantive text edits. Note that the majority of the Funding Public Improvements chapter of the Draft Plan that discusses funding mechanisms and implementation has been relocated to a new document entitled the *Transit Center District Plan Program Implementation Document*.

## INTRODUCTION

### **Plan Area Boundary Map (page 3)**

The Plan boundary has been amended to include the following parcels (block/lot #s):

- 3715/011
- 3715/013 (188 Embarcadero)
- 3735/039 (667 Howard St )
- 3735/040 (663-665 Howard St)

These changes are proposed in order to include all adjoining parcels to the Plan area currently zoned C-3-O (SD).





## CHAPTER 1: LAND USE

### **Add the following Proposed Controls under Policy 1.1 (pg 18)**

#### *Proposed Controls:*

*Rezone block/lot number 3715/013 (188 Embarcadero from C-3-O(SD) to C-3-O*

*This parcel should be rezoned to bring it into zoning conformity with the rest of the block.*

*Rezone block/lot number 3715/011 (City property) from C-3-O(SD) to P.*

*This parcel is a publicly owned parcel and should be rezoned to reflect its public use.*

*Amend Planning Code to eliminate the conditional use (CU) requirement for residential densities greater than 1 unit per 125 sf lot area. This action is consistent with recent planning efforts that allow maximum residential densities in close proximity to high levels of transit service.*

### **Amend Proposed Control under Policy 1.3 (pg 19)**

#### **Proposed Control:**

On development sites larger than 15,000 square feet within a proscribed sub-area of the C-3-O (SD) district, new construction greater than 6:1 FAR would be required to have at least ~~three~~ two square feet of commercial space for every one square foot of residential space. ~~hotel, or cultural space.~~

## CHAPTER 2: URBAN FORM

### Existing & Proposed Building Height Limits Maps (pg 25)

These maps have been amended with the changes described below.

#### Existing Building Height Limits



## Proposed Building Height Limits



### **Add footnote to Proposed Height Limit Map:**

*Height limits shown at 600 feet or taller are intended to indicate total building height as described further in Policy 2.7 and are not intended to allow for the ten percent tower height extensions allowed per Planning Code Section 263.9 for the “S” bulk district. Height limits shown at lower than 600 feet are intended to remain in the “S” bulk district.*

### **Add the following language under Policy 2.1 (pg 25)**

Based on visual simulations of urban form alternatives, a Transit Tower height of 1,000 to 1,200 feet (to the tip of the building’s tallest element) is appropriate and desirable. However, shadow analysis indicates that at a height above 1,000 feet, the Transit Tower would have a more substantial impact on the main seating and gathering areas in the Embarcadero Plazas at lunchtime during the winter months. (See the sidebar titled “Sunlight on Public Spaces” for more discussion). Building elements (e.g. mechanical penthouses) above 1,000 feet height should be set back considerably from the building’s façade or limited in bulk and enclosure such that they would not cast additional significant shadows based on the sun angles at this time of year.

*The creation of a new crown to the skyline adjacent to the Transit Center is an important objective of the Plan. If the Transit Tower is built ultimately to a height of less than 900 feet or otherwise reasonably judged after a period of time unlikely to be built, the Planning Commission and Board of Supervisors should consider rezoning one of the key sites near the corner of 1<sup>st</sup> and Mission Streets to a height of 1,000 feet.*

### **Add the following language under Policy 2.8.(pg 32)**

For the purposes of this Plan, towers are divided vertically into two main components: the Lower Tower (generally defined as the lower 2/3 of the tower) and Upper Tower (the upper 1/3 of the tower). For buildings taller than ~~550~~ 650 feet, no bulk controls are proposed for the Lower Tower. Buildings of 650 feet in height or less would follow the existing code requirements for height and the S-bulk district. The opportunity sites within the Plan Area are generally small and constrained, thus limiting floorplate sizes available for buildings in this District, making it unnecessary to establish a floorplate limit. However, adherence to tower separation rules is critical and exceptions to them must be limited to the instances outlined below. Since tenants today often desire flexible floorplates at lower levels, this policy will help to accommodate contemporary building needs, as well as to encourage potential employers to locate in the Transit District. To reduce bulk at the highest levels, a 25 percent floorplate reduction is required for the Upper Tower portion of tall buildings.

**Add the following as Policy 2.7 with corresponding supporting language(renumber subsequent policies):**

**Policy 2.7**

Establish controls for building elements extending above maximum height limits to incorporate design considerations and reduce shadow impacts.

The typical height limit rules that apply to buildings in the S bulk districts which allow tower extensions and that govern architectural elements at the tops of buildings should not apply to buildings taller than 550 feet. Instead, a new bulk district, S-2, with specific rules should be crafted to apply to such tall buildings to reflect their central and iconic positions on the skyline in order to enhance their appearance while minimizing potential visual and shadow impacts.

**Proposed Controls:**

In any S-2 Bulk District for any building which exceeds 550 feet in height, unoccupied building features including mechanical and elevator penthouses, enclosed and unenclosed rooftop screening, and unenclosed architectural features not containing occupied space that extend above the height limit, only as permitted by the Planning Commission according to the procedures of Section 309 and meeting all of the following criteria:

(i) such elements are demonstrated to not add more than insignificant amounts of additional shadow compared to the same building without such additional elements on any public open spaces as deemed acceptable by the Planning Commission; and

(ii) such elements are limited to a maximum additional height equivalent to 7.5% of the height of the building to the roof of the highest occupied floor, except that in the case of a building in the 1,000-foot height district such elements are not limited in height, and any building regardless of building height or height district may feature a single spire or flagpole with a diagonal in cross-section of less than 18 feet and up to 50 feet in height in addition to elements allowed according to this subsection (M); and

(iii) such elements are designed as integral components of the building design, enhance both the overall silhouette of the building and the City skyline as viewed from distant public vantage points by producing an elegant and unique building top, and achieve overall design excellence.

**Add the following supporting language to Policy 2.12 (pg 36):**

In this unique circumstance, vacating Malden would aid in the positive transition of this block in light of the rail alignment. Consequently, at an appropriate point following completion of arrangements with the TJPA to secure the necessary property for the rail alignment and submittal of a building proposal, vacation of Malden should be



considered consistent with the General Plan vacation policies along with demolition of the subject buildings along Second Street. *If the extent of the rail alignment necessitates taking more of the parcels along 2<sup>nd</sup> Street than is currently planned, a major development would be unlikely on these sites and the rationale for vacating Malden Alley may not be justifiable.*

**Amend Policy 2.14 (pg 37) to read as follows:**

Require a building setback of ~~ten~~ 12.5 feet on the following frontage:

- South side of Mission Street between First and Fremont Streets (Transit Tower) *to accommodate new roadway configuration for Mission Street on this block that includes a transit boarding island.*

## CHAPTER 3: PUBLIC REALM

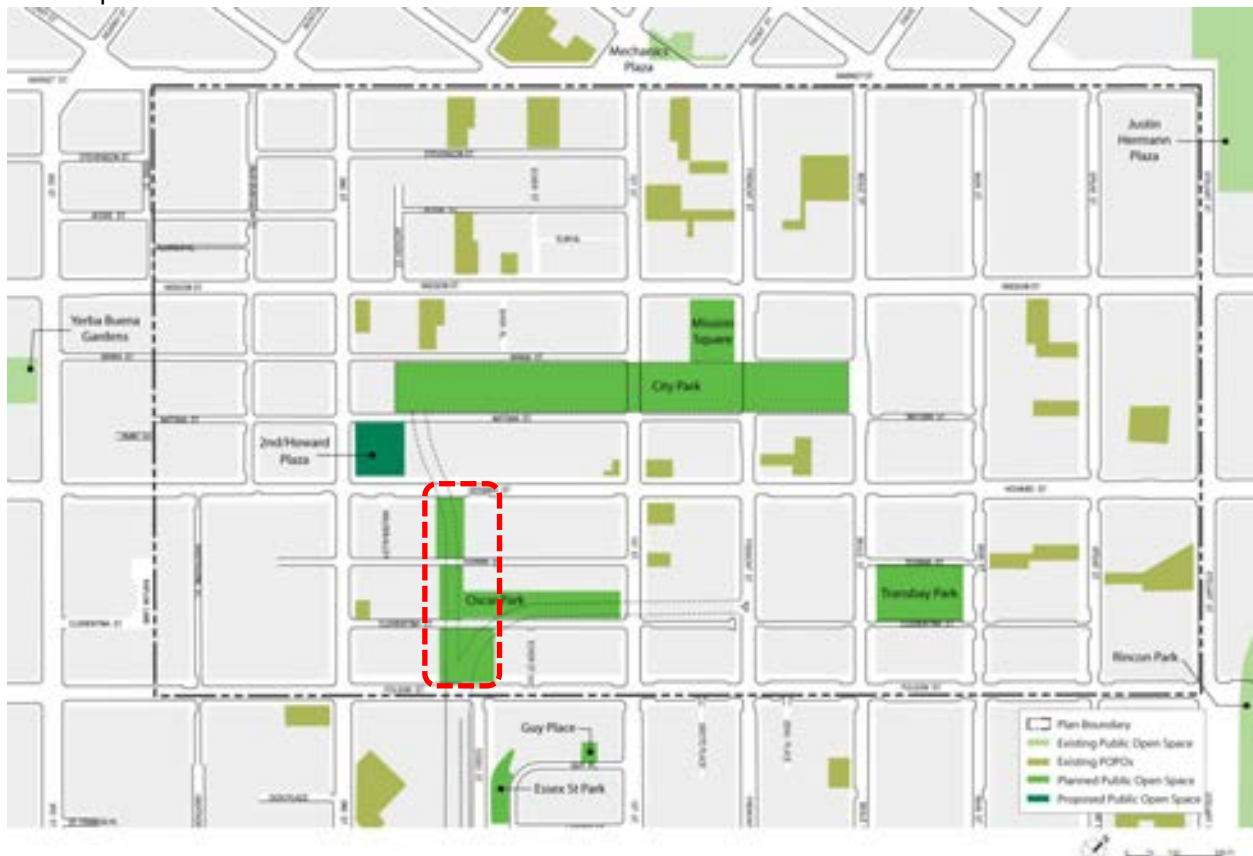
**Add Policy 3.4 to read as follows (renumber subsequent policies to reflect this addition):**

**Policy 3.4**

*Amend the Downtown Streetscape Plan to reflect sidewalk width and streetscape changes proposed in the Transit Center District Plan.*

**Open Space Network Map (pg 56)**

This map have been corrected to reflect the full extent of Oscar Park.



## CHAPTER 4: MOVING ABOUT

### **Amend Policy 4.36 (pg 78) to read:**

~~Maintain flexibility on key streets in order to expand the Bike Network in the future.~~  
*Expand the bike network in the Plan Area with dedicated bicycle facilities.*

### **Amend Policy 4.36 (pg 78) to read:**

~~*Expand the Bicycle Network in the area.*~~ ~~Maintain flexibility on key streets in order to expand the Bike Network in the future.~~

~~The design of the following streets should maintain flexibility to consider bicycle improvements in the future:~~  
*Create dedicated bicycle facilities on the following streets:*

- Fremont Street (northbound)
- Beale Street (southbound)
- Main Street (northbound)

### **Amend Policy 4.62**

Maintain off-street loading facility requirements for all major new development, *but recognize that there are substantial efficiencies for large projects.*

*Proposed Control: Amend Planning Code Section 155.2 to establish a maximum number of required loading spaces for large commercial buildings of six loading docks.*

*Currently loading requirements infinitely scale upward with the size the project. Substantial experience in San Francisco and other major cities with large projects (i.e. larger than 600,000 gross square feet) has demonstrated that demand for loading docks does not increase proportionally with the size of the building. Experience has shown the maximum demand for loading docks for buildings well in excess of 1 million square feet to be six spaces, as substantial efficiencies are gained in servicing large buildings.*

### **Streets for Future Consideration of Bicycle Improvements Map (page 79)**

The map has been amended to identify Plan proposed bike lanes and identify the proposed Class I bike path under the bus ramps.



## CHAPTER 5: HISTORIC PRESERVATION

### **Amend proposed controls under Policy 5.7 (pg 100) as follows:**

#### Proposed Control:

Based on the District Plan proposal to rezone all of the Plan Area to C-3-O(SD) with a base FAR of 6:1, modify the TDR rules in the Planning Code for the Plan area to require that development purchase TDR for all gross square footage between 6:1 and 9:1 FAR. *For development projects that have been entitled prior to January 1, 2012 and purchased TDR prior to 2012 (as certified in a recorded transfer to that property by the Planning Department) in anticipation of needing it for entitlement based on prior TDR rules, allow use of those TDR units and provide partial waiver of new impact fees.*

#### Proposed Control:

Modify the TDR rules for the C-3-O(SD) to enable eligible historic properties to sell TDR equivalent between the existing square footage of the lot and 9:1 FAR, rather than just to base FAR 6:1.

### **Amend Policy 5.8 (pg 100) as follows:**

#### Policy 5.8

*Pursue expansion of the supply of available TDR to meet expected demand or provide flexibility for development in satisfaction of the TDR requirement by providing an in-lieu mechanism that directly benefits the preservation, rehabilitation, maintenance and public education of historic resources in the downtown.*

#### Proposed Control:

Establish a Downtown Historic Preservation and Rehabilitation Fund and a TDR In-Lieu Fee, whose proceeds would be deposited in the Fund. Give project sponsors the option to pay into this Fund in lieu of purchasing TDR. The price of the fee shall be set at such a rate that it is more than the historical average market price for TDR, such that purchasing TDR continues to be the preferred option.

In order to ensure sufficient TDR continue to be available and to achieve the goals of the TDR program, the City should continue to investigate opportunities to expand the potential supply of TDR through designation of eligible buildings within and outside of the C-3, including publicly-owned historic properties that require substantial rehabilitation.

A secondary approach after, or in tandem with, pursuing the expansion of supply would be the creation of an in-lieu TDR credit where project sponsors pay into a historic preservation fund. In partnership with the Historic Preservation Commission, rules should be developed and established regarding the use and management of the Fund created by purchases of such credits. The rules should reinforce that the Fund program should be used by the Planning Department solely for the partial reimbursement of rehabilitation or restoration work completed by qualified property owners of historic resources within the City of San Francisco.

The uses for such a Fund should be established by the Planning Commission and Historic Preservation Commission. Potential uses could include ~~should allow the City to reimburse~~ financial support to eligible property owners for preservation and rehabilitation work (windows, exterior repairs, etc.) to buildings within the C-3 Districts and that have already sold their TDR (thus encouraging historic buildings to be preserved by selling TDR, thereby removing future development rights and pressure to demolish the buildings). ~~Eligible buildings should be deemed to be (1) a designated landmark building or a contributory building within a designated historic district per Article 10 of the Planning Code, (2) a Category I-IV building identified within Article 11 of the Planning Code, or (3) a building listed on the California Register of Historical Resources by the State Office of Historic Preservation within the City of San Francisco.~~

~~The funds should be Board appropriated in an interest earning account that carries forward its own balance. Eligible restoration or rehabilitation work should be limited only to the exterior of an historic resource, including: the reconstruction of a missing cornice; terra cotta repair and replacement, the reconstruction of missing features based on physical or documented evidence; façade cleaning, paint removal, the removal of incompatible non-historic alterations; the removal of incompatible non-historic windows with new windows that match the historic material, profile, and configuration. Additional projects eligible for use of the Fund should include public signage and similar informational programs related to historic preservation within the C-3, purchasing TDR or conservation easements from historic properties that have not yet sold TDR. Ineligible work should include new additions, new garage openings, loading docks, painting, all seismic retrofit work, roof repair or replacement. All work should comply with the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (36 C.F.R. § 67.7 (2001) and be subject to the review and approval requirements of Planning Code Articles 10 and 11.~~

#### **Potential Historic District Expansion Map (page 95)**

The map has been amended to reflect a revised boundary for the Proposed New Montgomery-Mission-Second Street Conservation District. The proposed Article 11 Category ratings as shown on the map on page 95 (and as listed in Appendix A) of the Draft Plan has been amended per the table shown at the end of this document.





## CHAPTER 6: DISTRICT SUSTAINABILITY

The District Sustainability chapter has been updated to reflect changes to the City's sustainability regulations, goals and standards since publication of the 2009 draft Plan. Edits are contained in the updated Plan document. Specific policy changes to the chapter are identified below.

### **Amend the following policies to read as follows:**

#### Policy 6.1

Create efficient, shared district-scale energy, ~~heating and cooling~~ systems in the district.

#### Policy 6.5

Identify and protect either suitable public sites or major development sites within the Plan Area for locating renewable or CHP generation facilities.

#### Policy 6.15

Pursue a variety of potential sources of non-potable water, including municipally-supplied recycled water and district-based ~~greywater~~ graywater, black water, stormwater, and ~~building de-watering~~ foundation drainage water.

### **Delete Policy 6.13 and supporting text. Renumber policies accordingly:**

#### Policy 6.13

All major buildings in the Plan Area should exceed the minimum credits required by the SF Green Building Ordinance under the Energy and Water categories of the LEED schemes.

In order for new development within the Transit Center District to help achieve pivotal goals relating to carbon dioxide emission reduction, to help address California's water shortages, and to position the Plan Area as an exemplar of sustainable development, it is important that energy and water efficiency are prioritized when developers are considering how to achieve the required LEED certification.

#### Policy 6.19

All new and large redevelopment projects in the city should adhere to the following hierarchical approach to maximize resources and minimize use of potable water:

- Reduce demands by installing efficient water fixtures and behaviors;
- ~~Design sites to reduce the total amounts of stormwater generated on site; through the use of alternative surfaces and collection and treatment devices~~green stormwater infrastructure (Low Impact Design techniques);
- Identify all on-site sources (rainwater, cooling tower blow down, fog, ~~greywater~~ graywater, blackwater, stormwater, and foundation drainage ~~diverted sump~~ water);
- Install appropriate on-site collection, treatment, storage and conveyance systems for ~~non-potable needs~~ toilet flushing and, irrigation and additional identified nonpotable applications;
- Meet all other ~~unmet~~ surplus non-potable demands using district non-potable water or municipal recycled water; and
- Meet all other ~~unmet~~ remaining demands using potable water.

## CHAPTER 7: FUNDING

Update Table 7-1: Transit Center District Public Improvements and Implementation Costs (pg 121) with the following:

Under "Transit and Other Transportation," add the item for Muni and Golden Gate Transit Transit Delay Mitigation (Vehicle Purchase) (\$3,000,000)

Under "Transit and Other Transportation," identify sub-project categories for Transit Center Project including Phase I: Transit Center including Train Box; Phase 2: Downtown Rail Extension (DTX).

Under "Open Space," change project title "Improvements to Portsmouth Square, St. Mary's Squares" to "Improvements to other downtown open spaces."

#### **Delete Policy 7.4 (pg 122) and renumber subsequent policies:**

##### Policy 7.4

Encourage the inclusion of a deed covenant in contractual development agreements for new development requiring the project sponsor to contribute to the cost of public improvements as properties are resold over time.

#### **Delete the following supporting text under Policy 7.8 (pg 122):**

The adoption and implementation of these funding mechanisms will occur in the future. The analysis presented in this chapter is preliminary and solely for planning purposes. Any specific impact fee amounts suggested in this draft plan were selected merely for the purpose of demonstrating the potential revenue from such fees based on hypothetical fee levels and the levels of development in the Plan Area and for assessing feasibility. The nexus studies to provide a justification for any such fees and the amounts of the fees are currently in process. Any fees proposed for adoption in the future will be fully supported by appropriate nexus studies. Such fees will not exceed the amount shown in the studies to be the maximum cost of offsetting the impact on the demand for infrastructure and services attributable to the new development in the Plan Area that is assessed the fees.

**Add Policy 7.9:**

**Policy 7.9**

**Create a Transit Center District Plan Program Implementation Document that outlines the Funding Program and guides future decision making in allocating revenues to public improvements.**

**Remove Pages 123 -135 from the Transit Center District Plan to put into new Program Implementation Document. Create reference to “Program Implementation Document” in Funding chapter.**

## Appendix B: Historic Resources Ratings

**Appendix B: Historic Resources Ratings (pages B-1 –B-3)**

The table has been updated to reflect properties proposed for reclassification and inclusion in the New Montgomery, 2nd Street and Mission Street Conservation District. The full table is included at the end of this document.

Block/Lot	Address	Street	Article 10 Designation	Existing Article 11 Category	Proposed Article 11 Category
3708003	38	1ST		V	V
3736006	234	1ST	Proposed Article 10 Designation	I	I
3707002	20	2ND		IV	IV
3707004	36	2ND		IV	IV
3707005	42	2ND		IV	IV
3707006	48	2ND		IV	IV
3707007	52	2ND		IV	IV
3708096	55	2ND		III	III
3707008	60	2ND		IV	IV
3707009	70	2ND		IV	IV
3708019	71	2ND		I	I
3707010	76	2ND		IV	IV
3707011	84	2ND		V	V
3707012	90	2ND	Proposed Article 10 Designation	IV	IV

3721089	101	2ND		V	V
3722002	120	2ND		IV	IV
3721071	121	2ND		I	I
3722003	132	2ND		I	I
3721051	133	2ND		IV	IV
3721050	141	2ND		I	I
3722004	144	2ND		IV	IV
3721049	149	2ND		IV	IV
3722005	156	2ND		IV	IV
3721048	163	2ND		IV	IV
3722016	168	2ND		IV	IV
3721025	171	2ND		IV	IV
3721023	181	2ND		V	V
3722019	182	2ND		IV	IV
3735055	240	2ND	Proposed Article 10 Designation		III
3706001	26	3RD		III	III
3706002	28	3RD			V
3706003	32	3RD		V	V
3706093	86	3RD			I
3722257	125	3RD			IV
3711019	77	BEALE		I	I
3736023	566	FOLSOM			V
3736025	572	FOLSOM			III
3735008	606	FOLSOM	Proposed Article 10 Designation		III
3735009	608	FOLSOM			III
3735015	690	FOLSOM			V
3736156	530-534	FOLSOM		V	V
3719011	177	FREMONT		V	V
3719010	183	FREMONT			V
3719009	193	FREMONT		V	V
3740001	101	HOWARD		I	I
3719018	324	HOWARD		III	III
3736121	509	HOWARD		V	V
3721013	524	HOWARD		V	V
3736114	525	HOWARD			V
3736083	527	HOWARD		V	III
3721014	530	HOWARD			V
3736112	531	HOWARD		V	III
3721016	546	HOWARD		V	V
3736110	547	HOWARD		V	V
3736086	555	HOWARD			V
3736107	557	HOWARD			V
3721019	562	HOWARD			V
3721020	568	HOWARD		V	V
3736102	571	HOWARD			V
3736100	577	HOWARD		V	III
3736099	583	HOWARD		III	III
3736098	589	HOWARD		V	III
3722020	606	HOWARD			IV
3735005	625	HOWARD		II	II



3735050	633	HOWARD		V	V
3722023		HOWARD			V
3735047	645	HOWARD			V
3722024	648	HOWARD			V
3735042	651	HOWARD		V	IV
3735041	657	HOWARD		III	III
3722012	658	HOWARD		V	V
3722026	660	HOWARD		V	V
3735040	663	HOWARD		V	V
3735039	667	HOWARD		III	IV
3722027	15	HUNT		V	V
3708022	16	JESSIE		I	I
3708032	96	JESSIE		III	III
3707032	163	JESSIE			IV
3713006	1	MARKET		I	I
3708059	595	MARKET		V	V
3707001	601	MARKET		IV	IV
3707002A	609	MARKET		IV	IV
3707061	625	MARKET		IV	IV
3707051	685	MARKET		I	I
3707057	691	MARKET		I	I
3721052	83	MINNA		V	V
3722058	142	MINNA			V
3710017	350	MISSION			V
3709008	440	MISSION			III
3708010	512	MISSION		V	V
3708011	516	MISSION		V	V
3721082	545	MISSION		III	III
3721120	555	MISSION		V	V
3722001	601	MISSION		IV	IV
3707013	602	MISSION		V	IV
3722076	611	MISSION		V	IV
3722073	617	MISSION		IV	IV
3722070	641	MISSION		V	IV
3707018	646	MISSION		V	V
3722069	647	MISSION		I	I
3707019	652	MISSION		V	V
3722068	657	MISSION			IV
3707020	658	MISSION		I	I
3722067	663	MISSION		V	IV
3707021	666	MISSION		V	IV
3721122	531-535	MISSION		V	V
3721015	55	NATOMA		V	V
3721029	77	NATOMA		V	V
3721108	83	NATOMA		V	V
3721109	85	NATOMA		V	V
3721047	90	NATOMA		V	V
3722006	116	NATOMA		I	I
3722014	145	NATOMA			I
3722013	147	NATOMA		I	I
3722011	161	NATOMA		V	IV

3707052	2	NEW MONTGOMERY	18	II	II
3707062	33	NEW MONTGOMERY		V	V
3707035	39	NEW MONTGOMERY	163	I	I
3707033	74	NEW MONTGOMERY		I	I
3707014	77	NEW MONTGOMERY		I	I
3722071	100	NEW MONTGOMERY		I	I
3722072	111	NEW MONTGOMERY	107	IV	IV
3722007	137	NEW MONTGOMERY		IV	IV
3722022	170	NEW MONTGOMERY		IV	IV
3722080	134-140	NEW MONTGOMERY		I	I
3708039	53	STEVENSON		V	V
3708038	55	STEVENSON		V	V
3708031	79	STEVENSON			III
3707044	111	STEVENSON		I	I
3736079	19	TEHAMA			V
3736111	38	TEHAMA			V
3736091	72	TEHAMA		III	III
3736092	74	TEHAMA			III
3736093	78	TEHAMA		V	III
3736094	90	TEHAMA			III